

STEEL DETAILERS' MANUAL

THIRD EDITION

**ALAN HAYWARD,
FRANK WEARE AND
ANTHONY OAKHILL**

 **WILEY-BLACKWELL**

Contents

Cover

Title Page

Copyright

List of Figures

List of Tables

Preface

Chapter 1: Use of Structural Steel

1.1 Why Steel?

1.2 Structural Steels

1.3 Structural Shapes

1.4 Tolerances

1.5 Connections

1.6 Interface to Foundations

1.7 Welding

1.8 Bolting

1.9 Dos and don'ts

1.10 Protective Treatment

1.11 Drawings

1.12 Codes of Practice

Chapter 2: Detailing Practice

2.1 General

2.2 Layout of Drawings

2.3 Lettering

2.4 Dimensions

2.5 Projection

2.6 Scales

2.7 Revisions

2.8 Beam and Column Detailing Conventions

2.9 Erection Marks

2.10 Opposite Handing

2.11 Welds

2.12 Bolts

2.13 Holding Down Bolts

2.14 Abbreviations

Chapter 3: Design Guidance

3.1 General

3.2 Load Capacities of Simple Connections

3.3 Sizes and Load Capacity of Simple Column Bases

Chapter 4: Detailing Data

Chapter 5: Connection Details

Chapter 6: Computer Aided Detailing

6.1 Introduction

6.2 Steelwork detailing

6.3 Constructing a 3-D model of a steel structure

6.4 Object orientation

6.5 CNC/rapid prototyping

6.6 Future developments

Chapter 7: Examples of Structures

7.1 Multi-storey frame buildings

7.2 Single-storey frame buildings

7.3 Portal frame buildings

7.4 Vessel support structure

7.5 Roof over reservoir

7.6 Tower

7.7 Bridges

7.8 Single-span highway bridge

7.9 Highway sign gantry

7.10 Staircase

Table of Standards

Codes and Standards referred to in this Edition

References

Further Reading

Appendix

Mass of round and square bars

Mass of flats

Metric conversion of units

Building materials

Packaged materials

Angle of internal friction and mass of materials

Values of K_a (Coefficient of Active Pressure) for Cohesionless Materials

Approximate mass of floors

Index

STEEL DETAILERS' MANUAL

ALAN HAYWARD

CEng, FICE, FStructE, MIHT

and

FRANK WEARE

CEng, MSc (Eng), DIC, DMS, FStructE, MICE, MIHT, MBIM

Third Edition revised by

ANTHONY OAKHILL

BSc, CEng, MICE

 **WILEY-BLACKWELL**

A John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Publication

This edition first published 2011

©1989 Alan Hayward and Frank Weare

©2002 Alan Hayward, Frank Weare and Blackwell
Science

©2011 Alan Hayward, Frank Weare and Anthony Oakhill

Blackwell Publishing was acquired by John Wiley & Sons
in February 2007. Blackwell's publishing programme has
been merged with Wiley's global Scientific, Technical, and
Medical business to form Wiley-Blackwell.

First edition published in hardback in 1989

Reprinted in paperback 1992

Second edition published 2002

Registered office

John Wiley & Sons Ltd, The Atrium, Southern Gate,
Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ, United Kingdom

Editorial office

9600 Garsington Road, Oxford, OX4 2DQ, United
Kingdom

The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex,
PO19 8SQ, UK 2121 State Avenue, Ames, Iowa
50014-8300, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, for customer services and for information about how to apply for permission to reuse the copyright material in this book please see our website at www.wiley.com/wiley-blackwell.

The right of the author to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except as permitted by the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books.

Designations used by companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. All brand names and product names used in this book are trade names, service marks, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book. This publication is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered. It is sold on the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. If professional advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

Diagrams and details presented in this manual were prepared by structural draughtsmen employed in the offices of Cass Hayward and Partners, Consulting Engineers of Chepstow (Monmouthshire, UK), who are regularly employed in the detailing of structural steelwork for a variety of clients including public utilities, major design: build contractors and structural steel fabricators

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Hayward, Alan

Steel detailers' manual / ALAN HAYWARD CEng, FICE, FIStructE, MIHT and FRANK WEARE. – Third Edition / revised by ANTHONY OAKHILL.

pages cm

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-1-4051-7521-0 (hardcover : alk. paper) 1. Steel, Structural—Handbooks, manuals, etc.

2. Building, Iron and steel—Handbooks, manuals, etc. 3. Building, Iron and steel—Details—Handbooks, manuals, etc. I. Weare, Frank. II. Oakhill, Anthony, C. Eng. III. Title.

TA685.H39 2011

624.1'821—dc22

2010042177

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

This book is published in the following electronic formats: ePDF [ISBN 9781444393262]; Wiley Online Library [ISBN 9781444393286]; ePub [ISBN 9781444393279].

List of Figures

- 1.1** Principles of composite construction
- 1.2** Stress : strain curves for structural steels
- 1.3** Corrosion rates of unpainted steel
- 1.4** Rolled section sizes
- 1.5** Twisting of angles and channels
- 1.6** Structural shapes
- 1.7** Welding distortion
- 1.8** Tolerances
- 1.9** Welding distortion – worked example
- 1.10** Flange cusping
- 1.11** Extra fabrication precamber
- 1.12** Bottom flange site weld
- 1.13** Web site weld
- 1.14** Functions of connections
- 1.15** Typical moment : rotation behaviour of beam/
column connections

- 1.16** Continuous and simple connections
- 1.17** Locations of site connections
- 1.18** Connections in hot rolled and hollow sections
- 1.19** Connections to foundations
- 1.20** Butt welds showing double V preparations
- 1.21** Fillet welds
- 1.22** Sequence of fabrication
- 1.23** Welding using lapped joints
- 1.24** Lamellar tearing
- 1.25** Black bolts and HSFG bolts
- 1.26** Use of 'Coronet' load indicator
- 1.27** Dos and don'ts
- 1.28** Dos and don'ts
- 1.29** Dos and don'ts – corrosion
- 2.1** Drawing sheets and marking system
- 2.2** Dimensioning and conventions
- 3.1** Simple connections

3.2 Simple column bases

4.1 Stairs, ladders and walkways

4.2 Highway and railway clearances

4.3 Maximum transport sizes

4.4 Weld symbols

4.5 Typical weld preparations

5.1 Typical beam/column connections

5.2 Typical beam/beam connections

5.3 Typical column top and splice detail

5.4 Typical beam splices and column bases

5.5 Typical bracing details

5.6 Typical hollow section connections

5.7 Typical truss details

5.8 Workshop drawing of lattice girder –1

5.9 Workshop drawing of lattice girder –2

5.10 Typical steel/timber connections

5.11 Typical steel/precast concrete connections

- 6.1** The central role of the 3-D modelling system
- 6.2** Typical standard steelwork connection library
- 6.3** CNC/rapid prototyping guide
- 7.1–7.6** Multi-storey frame buildings
- 7.7–7.8** Single-storey frame buildings
- 7.9–7.10** Portal frame buildings
- 7.11–7.14** Vessel support structure
- 7.15–7.16** Roof over reservoir
- 7.17–7.19** Tower
- 7.20–7.24** Bridges
- 7.25–7.30** Single-span highway bridge
- 7.31–7.33** Highway sign gantry
- 7.34–7.35** Staircase

List of Tables

- 1.1** Advantages of structural steel
- 1.2** Steels to EN material standards – summary of leading properties
- 1.3** Main use of steel grades
- 1.4** Guidance on steel grades in BS 5950 – 1:2000 – design strengths
- 1.5** Guidance on steel grades in BS 5950 – 1:2000 – maximum thicknesses
- 1.6** Comparison of new and old section designation systems
- 1.7** Sections curved about major axis – typical radii
- 1.8** Dimensional variations and detailing practice
- 1.9** Common weld processes
- 1.10** Bolts used in UK
- 1.11** Typical cost proportion of steel structures
- 1.12** National standards for grit blasting
- 1.13a** Typical protective treatment systems for building structures

1.13b Summary table of Highways Agency painting specifications for Highway Works Series 1900 – 8th edition (1998)

1.14 BS 5950 Load factors g f and combinations

2.1 Drawing sheet sizes

2.2 List of abbreviations

3.1 Simple connections, bolts grade 4.6, members grade S275

3.2 Simple connections, bolts grade 8.8, members grade S275

3.3 Simple connections, bolts grade 8.8, members grade S355

3.4 Simple column bases

3.5 Black bolt capacities

3.6 HSFG bolt capacities

3.7 Weld capacities

4.1 Dimensions of black bolts

4.2 Dimensions of HSFG bolts

4.3 Universal beams – to BS 4-1: 2005

- 4.4 Universal columns**
- 4.5 Joists**
- 4.6 Channels**
- 4.7 Rolled steel angles**
- 4.8 Square hollow sections**
- 4.9 Rectangular hollow sections**
- 4.10 Circular hollow sections**
- 4.11 Metric bulb flats**
- 4.12 Crane rails**
- 4.13 Face clearances pitch and edge distance for bolts**
- 4.14 Durbar floor plate**
- 4.15 Plates supplied in the 'Normalised' condition**
- 4.16 Plates supplied in the 'Normalised Rolled' and 'Thermo-Mechanically Controlled Rolled' condition**

Preface

It is now almost 25 years since this manual was first published. Its purpose now, as then, is to provide an introduction and guide to those in the constructional steelwork industry who are likely to be involved with the principles concerning the detailing of structural steel. The third edition of this important detailing manual recognises the principal changes which have occurred over this period of time.

There continues to be a marked improvement in steel's market share for buildings and bridges, both here in the UK and in many overseas' countries. Design and construction engineers, and architects, have continued to develop their appreciation for the often striking and awe-inspiring structures that have been designed and built in steel. But for the general public, who first see and marvel at these buildings and bridges, the creation, planning and development of any new steel structure is largely an unknown story. The many hours of work required to transform a sketch, resulting from a brain-storming meeting, into shaped pieces of elegant steelwork, are for the most part not well understood or even appreciated by the public at large. But also what is less well understood is that the nature of steel construction has markedly changed. During that period, the mix has moved from being predominantly industrial to being predominantly commercial. Steelwork has most convincingly established itself as the modern day material, being without equal for the many highly-visible prestigious

and stimulating structures which adorn our landscape throughout the country.

It is often said that simple sketches and drawings can often account for a multitude of words and, of course, it is the production of those drawings, the detailing of the steelwork structure that provides the unbroken link between the designer and the constructor. One of the most important functions of the detailed drawing is to demonstrate the anticipated costs of the proposed steelwork structure. The costs of steelwork are not just confined to the raw materials and the production of the basic steel sections, but are determined more importantly by the connection details. Steelwork contractors will often confirm that their businesses depend on economic detailing. It is here then that one of the most important roles in steelwork production rests in the control of the steelwork detailer or CAD technician.

Steelwork designers have had to come to terms with the advent and increasing use of European design and construction standards. The manual attempts to clarify the present situation. It is however recognised that this is a constantly changing target, and the reader is advised to consult British Standards and other recognised professional steelwork organisations to determine the latest information.

For the steelwork detailer perhaps the most important development in recent times has been the rise of 3-D modelling techniques, the increased use of drawing layers, and the ability to speedily transmit drawings electronically between offices, works and sites. By these methods, it

means that all parties to a project can inspect and comment on the developing details with a minimum of delay, which helps with keeping costs in check.

Steelwork contractors have also become highly used to operating sophisticated numerically-controlled machinery to cut, saw, drill and weld plates and sections with a high degree of precision. Again it is the detailer who provides the required link between the aspirations of the designer, and the commercial objectives of the constructor.

The authors continue to acknowledge the advice and help given to them in the preparation of this manual by their many friends and colleagues in construction. In particular thanks are due to the Corus Construction Centre (now a subsidiary of Tata Steel Europe), the British Constructional Steelwork Association and the Steel Construction Institute who gave permission for use of data.

Anthony Oakhill

Chapter 1

Use of Structural Steel

1.1 Why Steel?

Structural steel has distinct capabilities compared with other construction materials such as reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete, timber and brickwork. In most structures it is used in combination with other materials, the attributes of each combining to form the whole. For example, a factory building will usually be steel framed with foundations, ground and suspended floors of reinforced concrete. Wall cladding might be of brickwork with the roof clad with profiled steel sheeting. Stability of the whole building usually relies upon the steel frame, sometimes aided by inherent stiffness of floors and cladding. The structural design and detailing of the building must consider this carefully and take into account intended sequences of construction and erection. Compared with other media, structural steel has attributes as given in [Table 1.1](#).

Table 1.1 Advantages of structural steel.

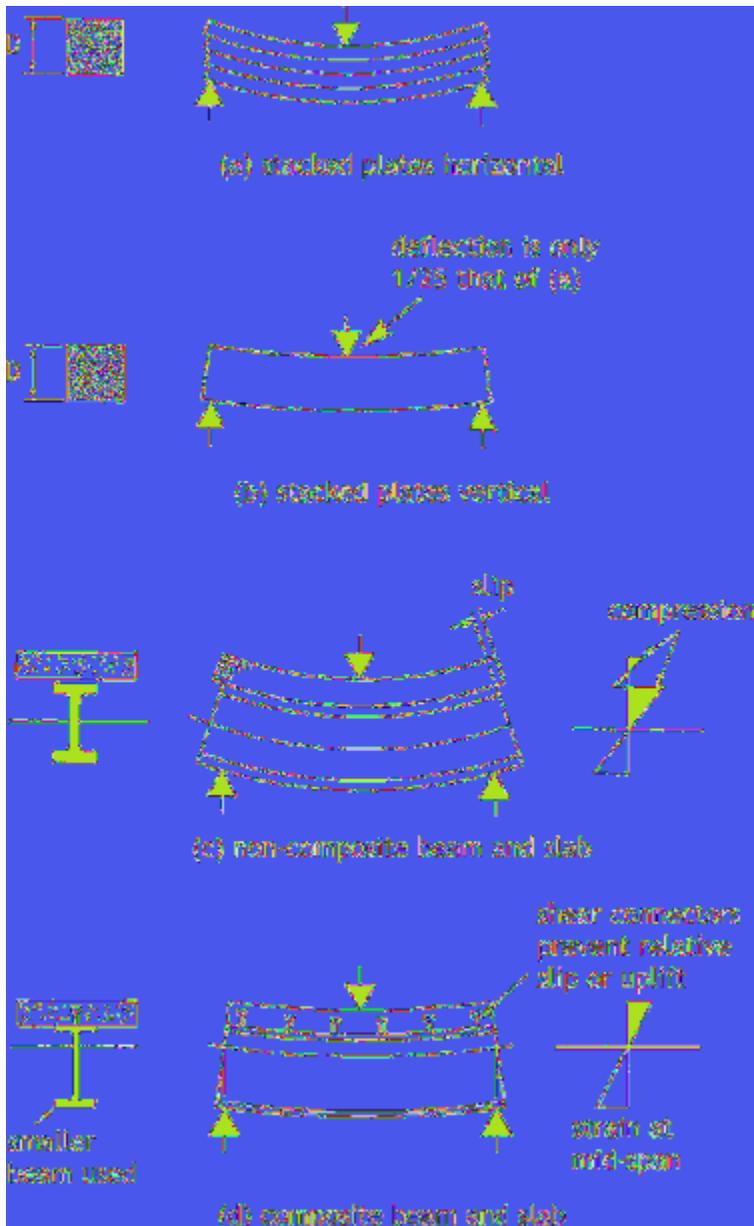
Disadvantages	Advantages	Advantages	
		to buildings	to bridges
1. Speed of construction	Builds easier at tall height of tall supporting structure	Can be erected easier	Low clearance of piers
2. Adaptability	Design versatile	Flexible planning for loads	Wider clearance for bridge bents
3. Low construction height	Reduced height of structure	Flexible loading	Flexible maintenance
4. Long spans	Design optimum	Flexible expansion	Flexible rehabilitation
5. Permanent site foundation	Piers not situated	Flexible use of space	Low clearance of piers
6. Low weight of structure	Permits the use of precast/precast Typical 100% weight reduction over concrete		Flexible foundation and site work
7. Customizable to existing	Design custom to pre-existing, existing steel structure by existing		More suitable for steel Easier rehabilitation/reconstruction needed
8. Ductile and moment-resisting	Seismic and moment-resisting can be achieved. It is possible to make steel to provide high seismic moment-resisting to existing		Good life span (steel) Flexibility of action
9. Light weight and low cost	Designed for smaller spans		Reduced site work
10. Speed in the plan layout	Easy to plan flexibility for small construction team construction time		Flexible construction planning

In many projects the steel frame can be fabricated while the site construction of foundations is being carried out. Steel is also very suitable for phased construction which is a necessity on complex projects. This will often lead to a shorter construction period and an earlier completion date.

Steel is the most versatile of the traditional construction materials and the most reliable in terms of consistent quality. By its very nature it is also the strongest and may be used to span long distances with a relatively low self weight. Using modern techniques for corrosion protection the use of steel provides structures having a long reliable life, and allied with use of fewer internal columns achieves flexibility for future occupancies. Eventually when the useful life of the structure is over, the steelwork may be dismantled and realise a significant residual value not achieved with alternative materials. There are also many cases where steel frames have been used again, re-erected elsewhere.

Structural steel can, in the form of composite construction, co-operate with concrete to form members which exploit the advantages of both materials. The most frequent application is building floors or bridge decks where steel beams support and act compositely with a concrete slab via shear connectors attached to the top flange. The compressive capability of concrete is exploited to act as part of the beam upper flange, tension being resisted by the lower steel flange and web. This results in smaller deflections than those to be expected for non-composite members of similar cross-sectional dimensions. Economy results because of best use of the two materials – concrete which is effective in compression – and steel which is fully efficient when under tension. The principles of composite construction for beams are illustrated in [figure 1.1](#) where the concept of stacked plates shown in (a) and (b) illustrates that much greater deflections occur when the plates are horizontal and slip between them can occur due to bending action. In composite construction relative slip is prevented by shear connectors which resist the horizontal shear created and which prevent any tendency of the slab to lift off the beam.

Figure 1.1 Principles of composite construction.



Structural steel is a material having very wide capabilities and is compatible with and can be joined to most other materials, including plain concrete, reinforced or prestressed concrete, brickwork, timber, plastics and earthenware. Its co-efficient of thermal expansion is virtually identical with that of concrete so that differential movements from changes in temperature are not a serious consideration when these materials are combined. Steel is often in competition with other materials, particularly structural concrete. For some projects different contractors often compete to build the structural frame in steel or concrete to maximise use of their own particular skills and resources. This is healthy as a means of maintaining reasonable construction costs. Steel though is able to contribute effectively in almost any structural project to a significant extent.

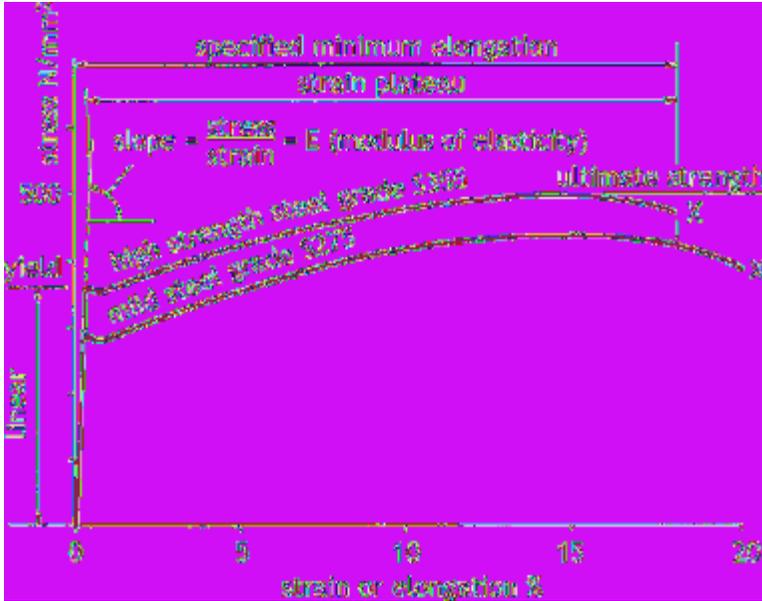
1.2 Structural Steels

1.2.1 Requirements

Steel for structural use is normally hot rolled from billets in the form of flat plate or section at a rolling mill by the steel producer, and then delivered to a steel fabricator's workshop, where components are manufactured to precise form with connections for joining them together at site. Frequently used sizes and grades are also supplied by the mills to steel stockholders from whom fabricators may conveniently purchase material at short notice, but often at higher cost. Fabrication involves operations of sawing, shearing, punching, grinding, bending, drilling and welding to the steel so that it must be suitable for undergoing these processes without detriment to its

required properties. It must possess reliable and predictable strength so that structures may be safely designed to carry the specified loads. The cost : strength ratio must be as low as possible consistent with these requirements to achieve economy. Structural steel must possess sufficient ductility so as to give warning (by visible deflection) before collapse conditions are reached in any structure which becomes unintentionally loaded beyond its design capacity and to allow use of fabrication processes such as cold bending. The ductility of structural steel is a particular attribute which is exploited where the 'plastic' design method is used for continuous (or statically indeterminate) structures in which significant deformation of the structure is implicit at factored loading. Provided that restraint against buckling is ensured this enables a structure to carry greater predicted loadings compared with the 'elastic' approach (which limits the maximum capacity to when yield stress is first reached at the most highly stressed fibre). The greater capacity is achieved by redistribution of forces and stress in a continuous structure, and by the contribution of the entire cross section at yield stress to resist the applied bending. Ductility may be defined as the ability of the material to elongate (or strain) when stressed beyond its yield limit, shown as the strain plateau in [figure 1.2](#). Two measures of ductility are the 'elongation' (or total strain at fracture) and the ratio of ultimate strength to yield strength. For structural steels these values should be at least 18 per cent and 1.2 respectively.

Figure 1.2 Stress : strain curves for structural steels.



For external structures in cold environments (i.e. typically in countries where temperatures less than about 0 °C are experienced) then the phenomenon of *brittle fracture* must be guarded against. Brittle fracture will only occur if the following three situations are realised simultaneously:

- (1) a high tensile stress.
- (2) low temperature.
- (3) A notch-like defect or other ‘stress raiser’ exists.

The stress raiser can be caused by an abrupt change in cross section, a weld discontinuity, or a rolled-in defect within the steel. Brittle fracture can be overcome by specifying a steel with known ‘notch ductility’ properties, usually identified by the ‘Charpy V-notch’ impact test,

measured in terms of energy in joules at the minimum temperature specified for the project location.

These requirements mean that structural steels need to be weldable low carbon type. In many countries a choice of mild steel or high strength steel grades are available with comparable properties. In the UK as in the rest of Europe structural steel is now obtained to EN 10025 (which, with other steel Euronorm standards, has replaced British Standards). Mild steel grades, previously 43A, 43B, etc., are now designated S275. High tensile steel grades, previously 50A, 50B, etc. are now referred to as S355. The grades are further designated by a series of letters (e.g. S275JR, S355JO) which denotes the requirements for Charpy V-notch impact testing. There is no requirement for impact testing for those grades which contain no letter. For other grades a different set of letters denotes an increased requirement (i.e. tested at a lower temperature). The main properties for the most commonly used grades are summarised in [Table 1.2](#).

Table 1.2 Steels to EN material standards – summary of leading properties.

Grade	Tensile strength (N/mm ²)	Yield strength (N/mm ²)	Design strength (MPa)		
			Residual Factor ¹		
			Top edge	Side edge	End edge (S ₁ & S ₂)
S275	460/510	275	—	—	—
S275R (1)	460/510 (1)	275	+20	70	—
S275R (2)	460/510 (2)	275	+20	70	—
S275R (3)	460/510	275	+20	70	20
S275R (4)	460/510	275	+1	70	20
S275R (5)	460/510	275	+20	70	20
S275R (6)	460/510	275	+20	70	20
S275	475/525	275	—	—	—
S275	475/525	275	+20	70	20
S275	475/525	275	+1	70	20
S275	475/525	275	+20	70	20
S275	475/525	275	+20	70	20
S355	490/550	355	—	—	—
S355R	490/550	355	+20	70	20
S355R (1)	490/550	355	+1	70	20
S355R (2)	490/550	355	+20	70	20
S355R (3)	490/550	355	+20	70	20
S355R (4)	490/550	355	+20	70	20
S355R (5)	490/550	355	+20	+1	20
S355R (6)	490/550	355	+20	+1	20

(1) Only available for the standard length 5.500 (feet)

1.2.2 Recommended Grades

In general it is economic to use high strength steel grade S355 due to its favourable cost : strength ratio compared with mild steel grade S275 typically showing a 20% advantage. Where deflection limitations dictate a larger member size (such as in crane girders) then it is more economic to use mild steel grade S275 which is also convenient for very small projects or where the weight in a particular size is less than, say 5 tonnes, giving choice in obtaining material from a stockholder at short notice.

Accepted practice is to substitute a higher grade in case of non-availability of a particular steel, but in such cases it is important to show the actual grade used on workshop drawings because different weld procedures may be necessary. Grades S420 and S460 offer a higher yield strength than grade S355, but they have not been widely used except for crane jibs and large bridge structures. [Table 1.3](#) shows typical use of steel grades and guidance is

given in [Tables 1.4](#) and [1.5](#), the requirements for maximum thickness being based upon BS 5950 for buildings. BS 5400 for bridges has similar requirements.

Table 1.3 Main use of steel grades.

	BS EN 10025 BS EN 10113 (Pts 1 & 2)	Yield N/mm ²	As rolled cost : strength ratio	Type
Buildings	S275	275	1.00	Mild
	S355	355	0.84	High Strength
Bridges	S420	420	–	Ditto
	S460	460	0.81	Ditto
Cranes	S690 (BS EN 10137)	690	–	Ditto

Table 1.4 Guidance on steel grades in BS 5950 – 1 : 2000 – design strengths.

Steel grade	Thickness ^a less than or equal to mm	Design strength p _y N/mm ²
	16	275
	40	265
S275	63	255
	80	245
	100	235
	150	225
	16	355
	40	345
S355	63	335
	80	325
	100	315
	150	295
	16	460
	40	440

Steel grade	Thickness ^a less than or equal to mm	Design strength p _y N/mm ²
S460	63	430
	80	410
	100	400

a. For rolled sections, use the specified thickness of the thickest element of the cross-section.

Table 1.5 Guidance on steel grades in BS 5950 – 1:2000 – maximum thicknesses^a.

Product section	Steel grade or quality	Sections	Flats and flats	Welded sections
BS 5950 1000F	S275 or S285	100	100	–
BS 5950 1011B-2	S275 or S285	100	100	–
	S355	100	100	–
BS 5950 1011B-2	S275, S285 or S355	100	60	–
BS 5950 1012B-2	S355	–	100	–
BS 5950 1013B	S275 or S285	60	18	–
	S275, S285 or S355	100	100	–
BS 5950 1021B-1	All	–	–	60
BS 5950 1021B-1	All	–	–	10
BS 5950	S275	–	–	12
	S275 or S285	–	–	10

^aLocal thickness at which the full design stress value given in the product standard applies.

<i>Other properties of steel:</i>		
Modulus of elasticity	$E = 205 \times 10^3 \text{ N/mm}^2$ (205 kg/mm ²)	
Coefficient of thermal expansion	12×10^6 per °C	
Density or mass	7850 kg/m ³ (7.85 tonnes/m ³ or 78.5 kN/m ³)	
Elongation (200 mm gauge length)		
	Grade S275	20%
	S355	18%
	S460	17%

	S355JOW	19%
--	---------	-----

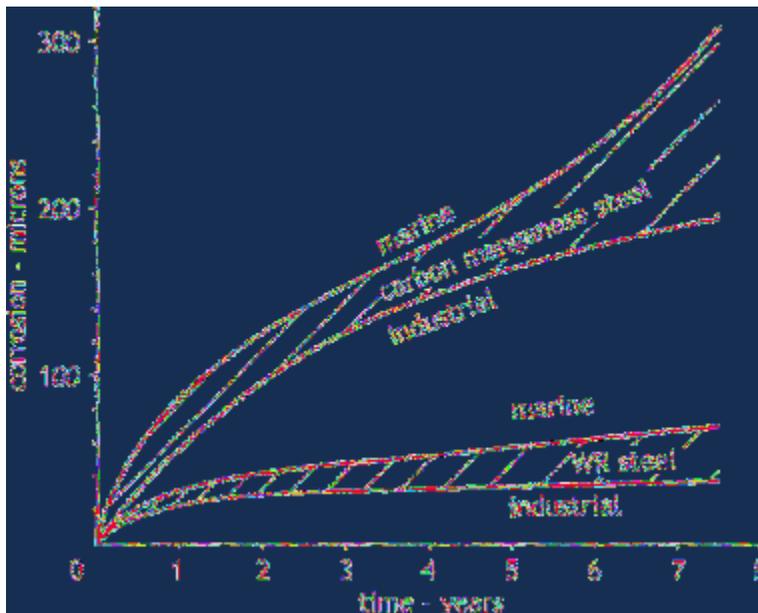
1.2.3 Weather Resistant Steels

When exposed to the atmosphere, low carbon equivalent structural steels corrode by oxidation forming rust and this process will continue and eventually reduce the effective thickness leading to loss of capacity or failure. Stainless steels containing high percentages of alloying elements such as chromium and nickel can be used to minimise the corrosion process but their very high cost is virtually prohibitive for most structural purposes, except for small items such as bolts in critical locations. Protective treatment systems are generally applied to structural steel frameworks using a combination of painting, metal spraying or galvanising, depending upon the environmental conditions and ease of future maintenance. Costs of maintenance can be significant for structures having difficult access conditions, such as high-rise buildings with exposed frames and for bridges. Weather resistant steels which develop their own corrosion resistance and which do not require protective treatment or maintenance were developed for this reason. They were first used for the John Deare Building in Illinois in 1961, the exterior of which consists entirely of exposed steelwork and glass panels; several prestigious buildings have since used weather resistant steel frames. The first bridge was built in 1964 in Detroit followed by many more in North America and several hundred UK bridges have been completed since 1968. Costs of weather resistant steel frames tend to be marginally greater due to a higher material cost per tonne, but this may more than offset the alternative costs of providing protective treatment and its

long term maintenance. Thus weather resistant steel deserves consideration where access for maintenance will be difficult.

Weather resistant steels contain up to 3 per cent of alloying elements such as copper, chromium, vanadium and phosphorous. The steel oxidises naturally and when a tight patina of rust has formed this inhibits further corrosion. Figure 1.3 shows relative rates of corrosion. Over a period of one to four years the steel weathers to a shade of dark brown or purple depending upon the atmospheric conditions in the locality. Appearance is enhanced if the steel has been blast cleaned after fabrication so that weathering occurs evenly.

Figure 1.3 Corrosion rates of unpainted steel.



BS EN 10155 gives the specific requirements for the chemical composition and mechanical properties of the S355JOW grades rolled in the UK, which are similar to Corten B as originated in the USA. Because the material is less widely used weather resistant steels are not widely available from stockholders. Therefore small tonnages for a particular rolled section should be avoided. There are a few stockholders who will supply a limited range of rolled plate. Welding procedures need to be more stringent than for other high tensile steel due to the higher carbon equivalent, and it must be ensured that exposed weld metal has equivalent weathering properties. Suitable alloy-bearing consumables are available for common welding processes, but for single run welds using manual or submerged arc it has been shown that sufficient dilution normally occurs such that normal electrodes are satisfactory. It is only necessary for the capping runs of butt welds to use electrodes with weathering properties.

Until the corrosion inhibiting patina has formed it should be realised that rusting takes place and run-off will occur, which may cause staining of concrete and other parts locally. This can be minimised by careful attention to detail. A suitable drip detail for a bridge is shown in [figure 7.27](#). Drainage of pier tops should be provided to prevent streaking of concrete and, during construction, temporary protection specified. Weather resistant steels are not suitable in conditions of total immersion or burial and therefore water traps should be avoided and columns terminated above ground level. Use of concrete or other light coloured paving should be avoided around column bases, and dark coloured brickwork or gravel finish should be considered. In the UK it is usual in bridges to design¹

against possible long term slow rusting of the steel by added thicknesses (1.5 mm for exposed face in very severe environments and 1 mm otherwise), severity being a function of the atmospheric sulphur level. Weather resistant steel should not be used in marine environments and water containing chlorides such as de-icing salts should be prevented from coming into contact by suitable detailing. At expansion joints on bridges consideration should be given to casting in concrete locally in case of leakage as shown in [figure 7.27](#).

Extra care must be taken in materials ordering and control during the fabrication of projects in weathering steel because its visual appearance is similar to other steels during manufacture. Testing methods are available for identification of material which may have been inadvertently misplaced.

1.3 Structural Shapes

Most structures utilise hot rolled sections in the form of universal beams (UBs), universal columns (UCs), channels and rolled steel angles (RSAs) to BS 4, see [figure 1.6](#). Less frequently used are tees cut from universal beams or columns such that the depth is one half of the original section. Hollow sections in the form of circular (CHS), square (SHS) and rectangular (RHS) shape are available but their cost per tonne is approximately 20 per cent more than universal beams and columns. Although efficient as struts or columns, the end connections tend to be complex especially when bolted. They are often used where clean appearance is vital, such as steelwork which is exposed to view in public buildings. Wind resistance is less that of

open sections giving an advantage in open braced structures such as towers, where the steelwork itself contributes to most of the exposed area. Other sections are available such as bulb flats and trapezoidal troughs as used in stiffened plate construction, for example box girder bridges and ships.

Figure 1.4 Rolled section sizes.

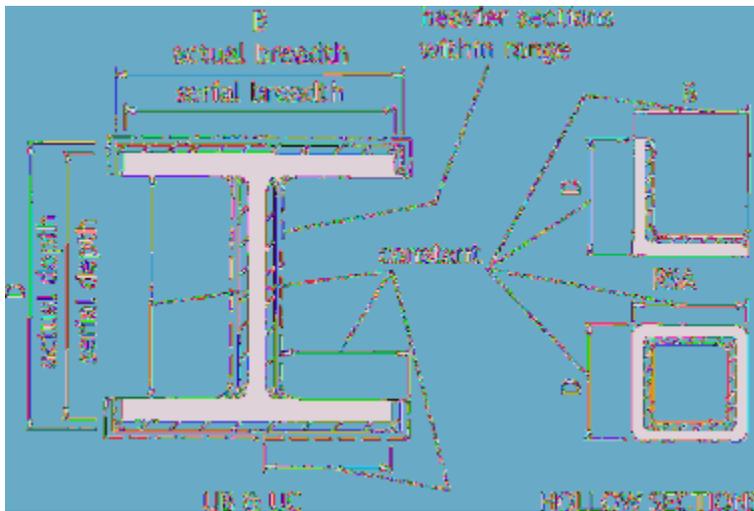


Figure 1.5 Twisting of angles and channels.

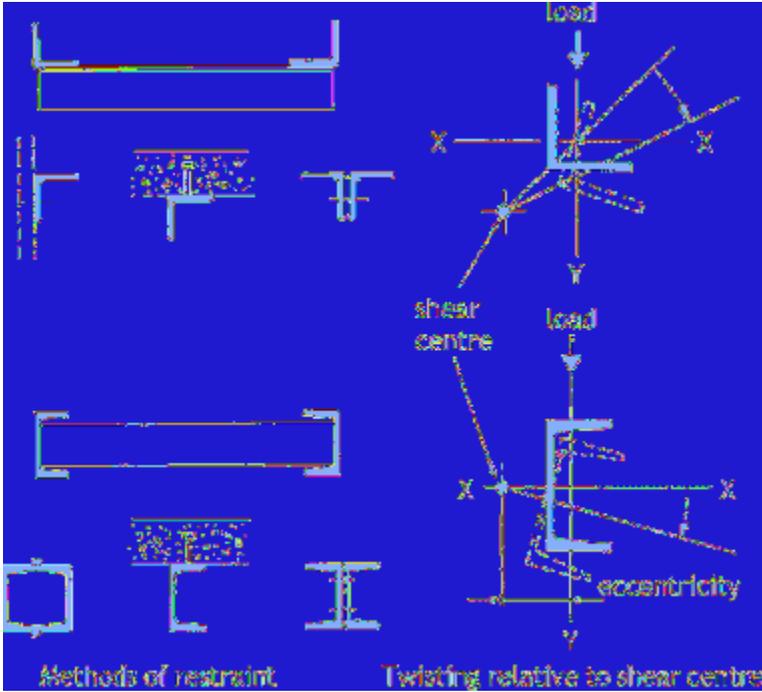
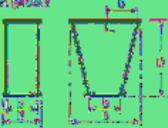
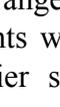
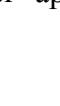


Figure 1.6 Structural shapes.

	SWPZ	LAD	CONSTRAINTS																				
CHARACTERISTICS	 <p>Plate girders</p> <p>Flanges $b = 400$ to 600 mm $t = 450$ to 600 mm $b/t = 40$ to 125 $t = 400$ mm</p>	<p>Heavy beams Long span Cantilever bridges Floor girders</p>	<p>Fabrication cost 10% below cast-in-situ</p>																				
	<p>Placed rolled sections</p> 	<p>Low cost beams Capacity of 100</p>	<p>Plate girder above diaphragm</p>																				
	<p>Box girders</p>  <p>$b = 400$ mm $t = 400$ mm $d = 1000$ to 1200 mm $b/t = 100$ mm</p>	<p>Strong girders Bridge girders Heavy vehicles</p>	<p>Reliability study Design and stiffness required</p>																				
COMPARISON	<p>Composite beams</p>  <p>Reinforced concrete slab</p>	<p>Plate Bridge deck</p>	<p>Reinforced concrete beams comparison table:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Span (m)</th> <th>RC</th> <th>ST</th> <th>RC</th> <th>Age (years)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>75</td> <td>100</td> <td>8</td> <td>21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>75</td> <td>100</td> <td>8</td> <td>75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>75</td> <td>100</td> <td>8</td> <td>25</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Span (m)	RC	ST	RC	Age (years)	15	75	100	8	21	15	75	100	8	75	15	75	100	8	25
	Span (m)	RC	ST	RC	Age (years)																		
	15	75	100	8	21																		
	15	75	100	8	75																		
15	75	100	8	25																			
<p>Composite structures</p>  <p>Corbelled RC Concrete Piled</p>	<p>High capacity to lifting on RC structure</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Span (m)</th> <th>RC</th> <th>ST</th> <th>RC</th> <th>Age (years)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>75</td> <td>100</td> <td>8</td> <td>21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>75</td> <td>100</td> <td>8</td> <td>75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>75</td> <td>100</td> <td>8</td> <td>25</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Span (m)	RC	ST	RC	Age (years)	15	75	100	8	21	15	75	100	8	75	15	75	100	8	25	
Span (m)	RC	ST	RC	Age (years)																			
15	75	100	8	21																			
15	75	100	8	75																			
15	75	100	8	25																			
<p>Reinforced concrete</p> 	<p>Plate Bridge deck</p>	<p>Low cost structure heavy and less reliability</p>																					
<p>Composite trough</p> 	<p>Plate Bridge deck</p>	<p>Span 100 to 200 If span less than below composite beams</p>																					
OTHER	 <p>Structural column Cross girder Plate girder Characteristic loads to beam</p>																						
	 <p>Slab Girder Box Plate girders Reinforced concrete Cast in situ Cast in place Cast in situ Cast in place Cast in situ Cast in place</p>																						

	Section	UK Serial Number	Use	Comments
HEAVY BEAMS - SECTION	 Universal beam (UB)	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$ $125 \times 125 \times 12$ $150 \times 150 \times 10$	Beams	For most building applications, universal beams are used in pairs to form a strong section. For beams that are subjected to torsion, use with tapered flanges.
	 Universal column (UC) Tapered flange Beams	$100 \times 100 \times 10$ to $150 \times 150 \times 10$ $150 \times 150 \times 12$	Columns Non-load bearing Heavy roof trusses UBs	
	 Tapered beam	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$ $125 \times 125 \times 12$ to $150 \times 150 \times 10$	Truss beams	
	 Channel Tapered	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$ $125 \times 125 \times 12$ to $150 \times 150 \times 10$	Roofs Trusses Light beams	When used in easy access areas, channel sections are often spaced. Section is used in pairs.
	 Tapered section Tapered section	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ $75 \times 75 \times 12$ $100 \times 100 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$	Roofs Trusses Trusses Trusses Trusses Trusses	 
	 Tapered section Tapered	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ $75 \times 75 \times 12$ $100 \times 100 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$	Roofs Trusses Trusses Trusses Trusses	
	 Channel Tapered	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ $75 \times 75 \times 12$ $100 \times 100 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$	Roofs Trusses Trusses Trusses Trusses	For most UB and UC, tapered sections are used.
	 Tapered section Tapered	$75 \times 75 \times 10$ $75 \times 75 \times 12$ $100 \times 100 \times 10$ to $125 \times 125 \times 10$	Roofs Trusses Trusses Trusses Trusses	For most UB and UC, tapered sections are used.
HEAVY BEAMS - SECTION	 Universal beam (UB)	$150 \times 150 \times 10$ to $200 \times 200 \times 10$ $200 \times 200 \times 12$	Columns Non-load bearing Heavy roof trusses UBs	When used in easy access areas, channel sections are often spaced. Section is used in pairs.
	 Universal column (UC)	$150 \times 150 \times 10$ to $200 \times 200 \times 10$ $200 \times 200 \times 12$	Columns Non-load bearing Heavy roof trusses UBs	When used in easy access areas, channel sections are often spaced. Section is used in pairs.
	 Universal beam (UB)	$150 \times 150 \times 10$ to $200 \times 200 \times 10$ $200 \times 200 \times 12$	Columns Non-load bearing Heavy roof trusses UBs	When used in easy access areas, channel sections are often spaced. Section is used in pairs.

The range of UBs and UCs offers a number of section weights within each serial size (depth D and breadth B). Heavier sections are produced with the finishing rolls further apart such that the overall depth and breadth

increase, but with the clear distance between flanges remaining constant, as shown in [figure 1.4](#). This is convenient in multi-storey buildings in allowing use of lighter sections of the same serial size for the upper levels. However, it must be remembered that the actual overall dimensions (D and B) will often be greater than the serial size except when the basic (usually lightest) section is used. This will affect detailing and overall cladding dimensions. Drawings must therefore state actual dimensions. For other sections (e.g. angles and hollow sections) the overall dimensions (D and B) are constant for all weights within each serial size.

In 2006 Tata Steel Europe (formerly Corus Group) in the UK introduced its Advance section range to reflect the need for Corus CE-marked structural sections to comply with the requirements of the EU Directive on Construction Products. Twenty-one additional beams and columns have been added to the standard Corus UK section range to create the new Advance range. To simplify specification of Advance sections, a new UK prefix has been introduced (as shown in [Table 1.6](#)).

Table 1.6 Comparison of new and old section designation systems.

New Advances sections		Old designation systems	
UBB	UK Beam	UB	Universal Beam
UBC	UK Column	UC	Universal Column
UBFC	UK Parallel Flange Channel	FC	Parallel Flange Channel
UBA	UK Angle	ESA	Rolled Steel Angle
UBBP	UK Bearing Pile	UBP	Universal Bearing Pile
UBI	UK Tee		

Example: 457 x 191 x 67UB becomes 457 x 191 x 67UBB

Other rolled sections are available in the UK and elsewhere, including rails (for travelling cranes and railway tracks), bearing piles (H pile or welded box) and sheet piles (Larssen or Frodingham interlocking). Cellform (or castellated) beams are made from universal beam or column sections cut to corrugated profile and reformed by welding to give a 50 per cent deeper section providing an efficient beam for light loading conditions.

Sections sometimes need to be curved about one or both axes to provide precamber (to counteract dead load deflection of long span beams) or to achieve permanent curvature, for example in arched roofs or circular cofferdams. Specialists in the UK can curve structural steel sections by either cold (roller bending) or hot (induction bending) processes. In general, they can be curved to single-radius curves, to multi-radius curves, to parabolic or elliptical curves or even to co-ordinates. They can also, within limits, be curved in two planes or to form spirals.

The curving process has merit in that most residual stresses (inherent in rolled sections when produced) are removed such that any subsequent heat-inducing operations such as welding or galvanizing cause less distortion than otherwise. Although, usually more costly than cold rolling, hot induction bending enables steel sections to be curved to a very much smaller radius and with much less deformation, as indicated in Table 1.7. The minimum radius to which any section can be curved depends on its metallurgical properties (particularly ductility), its thickness, its cross-sectional geometry and the bending method. Table 1.7 gives typical radii to which a range of common sections can readily be curved about their major axes by cold or hot bending. Note that these are not minimum values so guidance on the realistic minimum radii with regard to specific sections should be sought from a specialist bending company.

Table 1.7 Sections curved about major axis – typical radii.

Section size	Typical radius (curved about major axis)	
	Cold bending	Hot bending
838 × 292 × 226 UB	75000 mm	12500 mm
762 × 267 × 197 UB	50000 mm	10000 mm
610 × 305 × 238 UB	25000 mm	8000 mm
533 × 210 × 82 UB	25000 mm	5000 mm
457 × 191 × 74 UB	20000 mm	4500 mm
356 × 171 × 67 UB	10000 mm	3000 mm
305 × 305 × 137 UC	10000 mm	2500 mm
254 × 254 × 89 UC	6000 mm	2500 mm
203 × 203 × 60 UC	4000 mm	1750 mm

	Typical radius (curved about major axis)	
Section size	Cold bending	Hot bending
152 × 152 × 37 UC	2000 mm	1250 mm
Information in this table is supplied by The Angle Ring Co. Ltd, Bloomfield Road, Tipton, West Midlands DY4 9EH, UK. Email: technical@anglering.co.uk .		

Other general guidelines include:

- small sections can, logically, be curved to smaller radii than larger ones
- within any one serial size, the heavier sections can normally be curved to a smaller radius than the lighter section
- universal columns can be curved to smaller radii about the major axis than universal beams of the same depth but, generally, the reverse applies about the minor axis
- most open sections (angles, channels) can be curved to a smaller radius about the minor axis than about the major axis.

Fabricated members are used for spans or loads in excess of the capacity of rolled sections. Costs per tonne are higher because of the extra operations in profile cutting and welding. Box girders have particular application where their inherent torsional rigidity can be exploited, for example in a sharply curved bridge. Compound members made from two or more interconnected rolled sections can be convenient, such as twin universal beams. For sections which are asymmetric about their major (x-x) axis, such as channels or rolled steel angles (RSAs) then interconnection or torsional restraint is a necessity if used as a beam. This is to avoid torsional instability where the shear centre of the section does not coincide with the line of action of the applied load as shown in [figure 1.5](#).

Cold formed sections using thin gauge material (1.5 mm to 3.2 mm thick typically) are used for lightly loaded secondary members, such as purlins and sheeting rails. They are not suitable for external use. They are available from a number of manufacturers to dimensions particular to the supplier and are usually galvanised. Ranges of standard fittings such as sag rods, fixing cleats, cleader angles, gable posts and rafter stays are provided, such that for a typical single storey building only the primary members might be hot rolled sections. Detailing of cold rolled sections is not covered in this manual, but it is important that the designer ensures that stability is provided by these elements or if necessary provides additional restraint.

Open braced structures such as trusses, lattice or Vierendeel girders and towers or space frames are formed from individual members of either hot rolled, hollow, fabricated or compound shapes. They are appropriate for lightly loaded long span structures such as roofs or where wind resistance must be minimised, as in towers. In the past they were used for heavy applications such as bridges, but the advent of automated fabrication together with availability of wide plates means that plate girders are more economic.

1.4 Tolerances

1.4.1 General

In all areas of engineering the designer, detailer and constructor need to allow for tolerances. This is because in practice absolute precision cannot be guaranteed for each

and every dimension even when working to very high manufacturing standards. Very close tolerances are demanded in mechanical engineering applications where moving parts are involved and the high costs involved in machining operations after manufacture of such components have to be justified. Even here tolerance allowances are necessary and it is common practice for values to be specified on drawings. In structural steelwork such close tolerances could only be obtained at very high cost, taking into account the large size of many components and the variations normally obtained with rolled steel products. Therefore accepted practice in the interests of economy is to fabricate steelwork to reasonable standards obtainable in average workshop conditions and to detail joints which can absorb small variations at site. Where justified, operations such as machining of member ends after fabrication to precise length and/or angularity are carried out, but this is exceptional and can only be carried out by specialist fabricators. Normally, machining operations should be restricted to small components (such as tapered bearing plates) which can be carried out by a specialist machine shop remote from the main workshop and attached before delivery to site.

Many workshops have installed numerically controlled (NC) equipment for marking, sawing members to length, for hole drilling and profile cutting of plates to shape. This has largely replaced the need to make wooden (or other) templates to ensure fit-up between adjacent connections when preparation (i.e. marking, cutting and drilling) was performed by manual methods. Use of NC equipment has significantly improved accuracy such that better tolerances are achieved without need for adjustments by dressing or

reaming of holes. However, the main factor causing dimensional variation is *welding distortion*, which arises due to shrinkage of the molten weld metal when cooling. The amount of distortion which occurs is a function of the weld size, heat input of the process, number of runs, the degree of restraint present and the material thicknesses.

To an extent *welding distortion* can be predicted and the effects allowed for in advance, but some fabricators prefer to exclude the use of welding for beam/column structures and to use all bolted connections. However, welding is necessary for fabricated sections such that the effects of distortion must be understood and catered for.

Figure 1.7 illustrates various forms of welding distortion and how they should be allowed for either by presetting, using temporary restraints or initially preparing elements with extra length. This is often done at workshop floor level, and ideally should be calculated in consultation with the welding engineer and detailer. Where site welding is involved then the *workshop drawings* should include for weld shrinkage at site by detailing the components with extra length. A worked example is given in 1.4.2.

Figure 1.7 Welding distortion.

WELDING DISTORTION			
This table describes the basic forms of distortion & how they may be avoided, corrected, or compensated for.			
Type	Cause (or Causes)	Avoidance	Correction
Distortion due to shrinkage of flanges (C)		<p>Use the flange and web fits and compensate for shrinkage (generally work)</p>	
Web distortion due to shrinkage (D)		<p>Use the web fit function to verify design</p>	-
Distortion due to shrinkage of web (E)	<p>Weld flange splices before web</p> <p>Order of construction is important</p>	<p>Weld flange splices before flange to avoid shrinkage</p>	<p>$\delta_{max} = 4.8t \ln \left(\frac{4.8t}{t} \right)$ $\delta = \text{variable based on } \delta_{max}$</p>
Distortion due to uneven flange (F)	<p>Flange fit</p> <p>Flange fit</p> <p>Flange fit</p> <p>Flange fit</p> <p>Flange fit</p> <p>Flange fit</p>	<p>Prevention of uneven flange at linkage of flange & web</p>	<p>DISORDER</p> $\Delta = \frac{2.5 \times 10^{-4} \times \Delta T \times \text{width}}{\text{depth} \times \left(\frac{1}{40} + \frac{1}{80} \right)}$ <p>EDGE SLOPE</p> $\theta = \frac{2.5 \times 10^{-4} \times \Delta T \times \text{width}}{\text{depth} \times \left(\frac{1}{40} + \frac{1}{80} \right)}$ <p>Use of θ = edge slope L = length of member and $\delta = \theta \times L$ (at web fit)</p>
Distortion due to shrinkage of web (G)			

When site welding plate girder splices the flanges should be welded first so that shrinkage of the joint occurs before the (normally thinner) web joint is made, to avoid buckling. Therefore the web should be detailed with

Figure 1.9 Welding distortion – worked example.



Figure 1.10 Flange cusping.

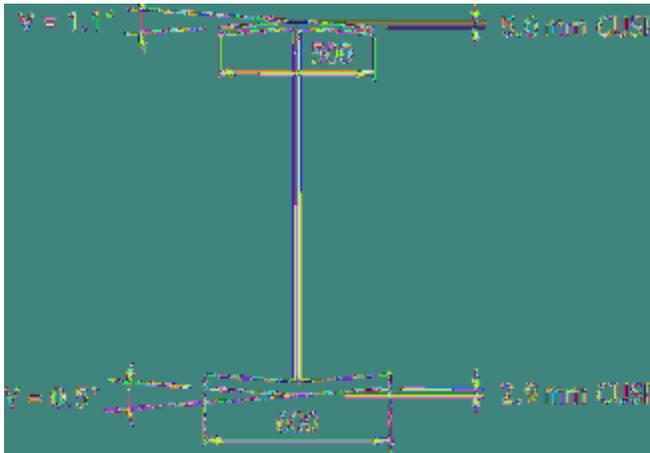


Figure 1.11 Extra fabrication precamber.

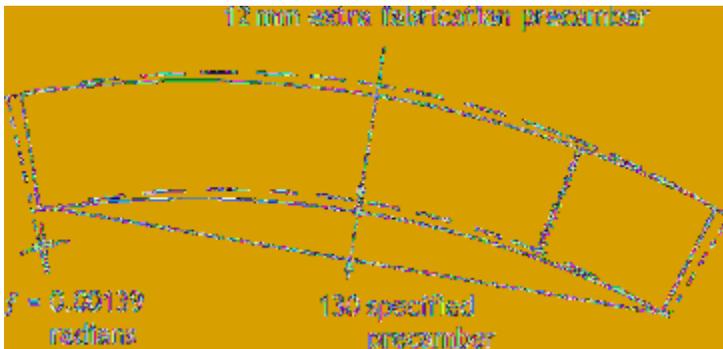


Figure 1.12 Bottom flange site weld.

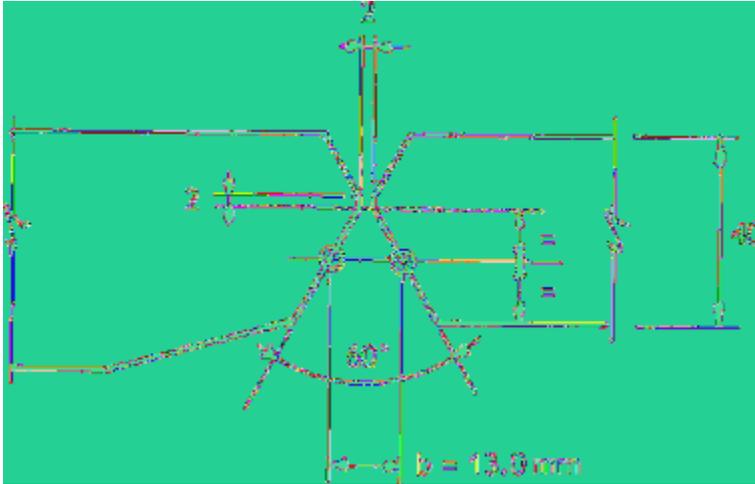


Figure 1.13 Web site weld.

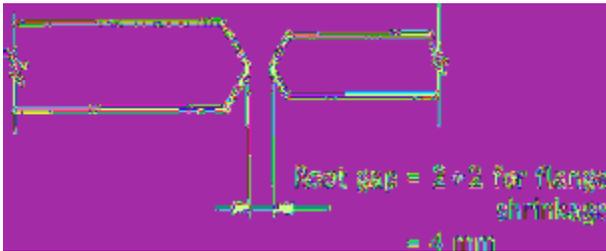


Table 1.8 shows some of the main causes of dimensional variations which can occur and how they should be overcome in detailing. These practices are well accepted by designers, detailers and fabricators. It is not usual to incorporate tolerance limits on detailed drawings although this will be justified in special circumstances where accuracy is vital to connected mechanical equipment. Figure 1.8 shows tolerances for rolled sections and fabricated members.

Table 1.8 Dimensional variations and detailing practice.

Type of variation	Detailing practice
1. Rolled sections – tolerances	Dimensions from top of beams
	down
	from centre of web
	Backmark of angles and channels
2. Length of members	Tolerance gap at ends of beams. Use lapped connections not abutting end plates
	For multi-storey frames with several bays consider variable tolerance packs
3. Bolted end connections	Black bolts or HSFG bolts in clearance holes
	For bolt groups use NC drilling or templates
	For large complex joints drill pilot holes and ream out to full size during a trial erection
	Provide large diameter holes and washer plates if excessive variation possible
4. Camber or straightness variation in members	Tolerance gap to beam splices nominal 6 mm
	Use lapped connections
5. Inaccuracy in setting foundations and holding down bolts to line and level	Provide grouted space below baseplates. Cast holding down bolts in pockets. Provide extra length bolts with excess thread
6. Countersunk bolts/set screws	Avoid wherever possible
7. Weld size variation	Keep details clear in case welds are oversized
8. Columns prepared for end bearing	Machine ends of fabricated columns (end plates must be ordered extra thick)
	Incorporate division plate between column lengths
9. Cumulative effects on large structures	Where erection is costly or overseas delivery carry out trial erection of part or complete structure

Type of variation	Detailing practice
	For closing piece on long structure such as bridge, fabricate or trim element to site measured dimensions
10. Fit of accurate mechanical parts to structural steelwork	Use separate bolted-on fabrication

1.4.2 Worked Example – Welding Distortion for Plate Girder

Calculation of Welding Distortion

The following example illustrates use of [figure 1.7](#) in making allowances for welding distortion for the welded plate girder shown in [figure 7.28](#).

Worked Example

Question

The plate girder has unequal flanges and is 32.55 m long over end plates. Web/flange welds are 8 mm fillet welds which should use the submerged arc process, each completed in a single run, but not concurrently on either side of web. For simplicity the plate sizes as at mid length are assumed to apply full length. The girder as simplified is shown in [figure 1.9](#).

It is required to calculate:

- (1) Amount of flange plate cusping which may occur due to web/flange welds.

(2) Additional length of plates to counteract overall shrinkage in length due to web/flange welds.

(3) Camber distortion due to unequal flanges so that extra fabrication precamber can be determined.

(4) Butt weld shrinkage for site welded splice so that girders can be detailed with extra length.

Answer

(1) Amount of flange cusping

Top flange:	$a = 8 \div \sqrt{2} = 5.65 \text{ mm weld throat}$
	$tf = 25 \text{ mm flange thickness}$
	$\frac{a}{tf} = \frac{5.65}{25} = 0.226 \quad N = 1 \text{ for each weld}$

Bottom flange:	$a = 8 \div \sqrt{2} = 5.65 \text{ mm}$
	$tf = 50 \text{ mm flange thickness}$
	$\frac{a}{tf} = \frac{5.65}{50} = 0.113 \quad N = 1$

Using figure 1.7 (a)

From figure 1.7 (a) $V = 1.1^\circ$

From figure 1.7 (a) $V = 0.5^\circ$

The resulting flange cusping is shown in figure 1.10.

Use of ‘strongbacks’ or presetting as shown in figure 1.7 (a) may need to be considered during fabrication,

because although the cusps are not detrimental structurally they may affect details especially at splices and at bearings.

(2) Overall shrinkage

where

$$C = 5.0 \text{ kN for } N = 4 \text{ weld runs}$$

$$L = 32.55 \text{ m}$$

$$A_w = \frac{8 \times 8}{2} \times 4 \text{ No} = 128 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$A = (500 \times 25) + (600 \times 50) + (1300 \times 14)$$

$$= 60\,700 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$k = 0.8 \text{ to } 1.2$$

Using figure 1.7 (c):

$$\text{shortening } d = 4.878 \text{ kCL } (A_w/A)$$

For

$$k = 0.8 \quad d = 4.878 \times 0.8 \times 5.0 \times 32.55 \times \frac{128}{60\,700} = 1.3 \text{ mm,}$$

$$\text{or for } k = 1.2 \quad d = 2.0 \text{ mm}$$

Therefore overall length of plates must be increased by 2 mm.

(3) Camber distortion

Using figure 1.7 (d)

$$\text{Pre-camber} = \Delta = \frac{0.81 CL^2}{dw} \left(\frac{kAwT}{AT} - \frac{AwB}{AB} \right)$$

where

$C = 7.0 \text{ kN}$ for $N = 2$ weld runs each flange

$L = 32.55 \text{ m}$

$dw = 1.30 \text{ m}$

$k = 0.8$ to 1.2

$$AwT = \frac{10 \times 14}{3} \times 2 \text{ No} = 64 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$AwB = 64 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$AT = (500 \times 25) + (10 \times 14^2) = 14\,460 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$AB = (600 \times 50) + (10 \times 14^2) = 31\,960 \text{ mm}^2$$

$$\text{For } k = 0.8 \quad \Delta = \frac{0.81 \times 7.0 \times 32.55^2}{1.30} \left(\frac{0.8 \times 64}{14\,460} - \frac{64}{31\,960} \right) = 5.4 \text{ mm}$$

For $k = 1.2 \quad \Delta = 11.5 \text{ mm}$ (say 12 mm)

$$\text{End slope } \theta = \frac{0.0024 CL}{dw} \left(\frac{kAwT}{\Delta T} - \frac{\Delta wS}{\Delta S} \right)$$

$$\text{For } k = 0.8 \theta = \frac{0.0024 \times 7.0 \times 32.55}{1.30} \left(\frac{0.8 \times 64}{14460} - \frac{64}{31960} \right) = 0.00065 \text{ radians}$$

For $k = 1.2$ $\theta = 0.00139$ radians

Therefore extra fabrication precamber needs to be applied as shown in [figure 1.11](#) additional to the total precamber specified for counteracting dead loads, etc. given in [figure 7.25](#). This would not be shown on workshop drawings but would be taken account of in materials ordering and during fabrication.

(4) *Butt weld shrinkage*

bottom flange. See [figure 1.12](#) for butt weld detail.

shrinkage $d = 2.0$ mm

Using [figure 1.7](#) (e):

Therefore length of flanges must be increased by 1 mm on each side of splice and detailed as shown. Normal practice is to weld the flanges first. Thus the web will be welded under restraint and should be detailed with the root gap increased by 2 mm as shown in [figure 1.13](#).

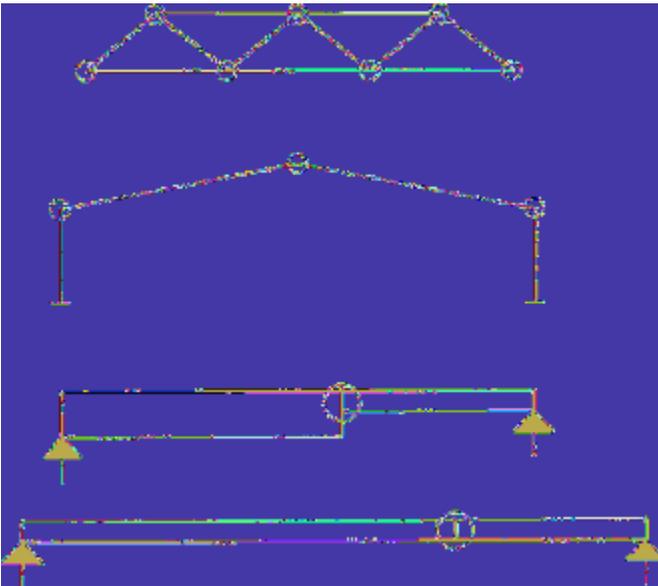
In producing workshop drawings in this case, only item (4) should be shown thereon because items (1) to (3) occur due to fabrication effects, which are allowed for at the

workshop. Item (4) occurs at site and must therefore be taken into consideration so that the item delivered takes into account weld shrinkage at site.

1.5 Connections

Connections are required for the functions illustrated in [figure 1.14](#). The number of site connections should be as few as possible consistent with maximum delivery/erection sizes so that the majority of assembly is performed under workshop conditions. Welded fabrication is usual in most workshops and is always used for members such as plate girders, box girders and stiffened platework.

Figure 1.14 Functions of connections.



It is always wise to consider the connection type to be used at the conceptual design stage. A *continuously* designed structure of lighter weight but with more complex fabrication work can be more expensive than a slightly heavier design with *simple* joints. Once the overall concept is decided the connections should always be given at least the same attention as the design of the main members which they form. Structural adequacy is not, in itself, the sole criterion because the designer must endeavour to provide an efficient and effective structure at the lowest cost.

With appropriate stiffening either an all welded or a high strength friction grip (HSFG) bolted connection is able to achieve a fully continuous joint, that is one which is capable of developing applied bending without significant rotation. However, such connections are costly to fabricate and erect. They may not always be justified. Many economical beam/column structures are built using angle cleat or welded end plate connections without stiffening and then joined with *black bolts*. These are defined as simple connections which transmit shear but where moment/rotation stiffness is not sufficient to mobilise end fixity of beams or frame action under wind loading without significant deflection. [Figure 1.15](#) shows typical moment : rotation behaviour of connections. Simple connections (i.e. types A or B) are significantly cheaper to fabricate although somewhat heavier beam sizes may be necessary because the benefits of end fixity leading to a smaller maximum bending moment are not realised. Use of simple connections enables the workshop to use automated methods more readily with greater facility for tolerance at site and will often give a more economic solution overall.

However it is necessary to stabilise structures having simple connections against lateral loads such as wind by bracing or to rely on shear walls/lift cores, etc. For this reason simple connections should be made *erection-rigid* (i.e. retain resistance against free rotation whilst remaining flexible) so that the structure is stable during erection and before bracings or shear walls are connected. All connections shown in [figure 1.15](#) are capable of being erection-rigid. Calculations may be necessary in substantiation, but use of seating cleats only for beam/column connections should be avoided. A top flange cleat should be added. Web cleat or flexible (i.e. 12 mm maximum thickness) end plate connections of at least $0.6 \times$ beam depth are suitable. Provision of seating cleats is not a theoretical necessity but they improve erection safety for high-rise structures exceeding 12 storeys. Behaviour of continuous and simple connections is shown in [figure 1.16](#). Typical locations of site connections are shown in [figure 1.17](#).

Figure 1.15 Typical moment : rotation behaviour of beam/column connections.

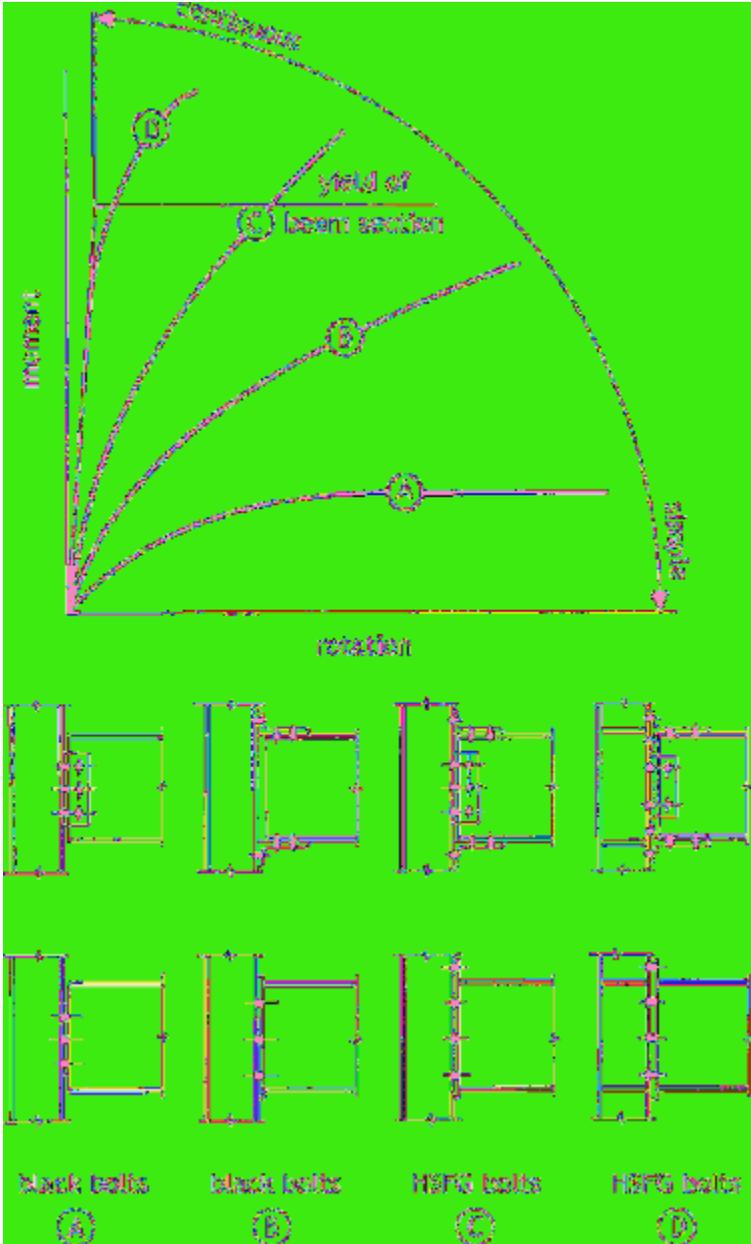
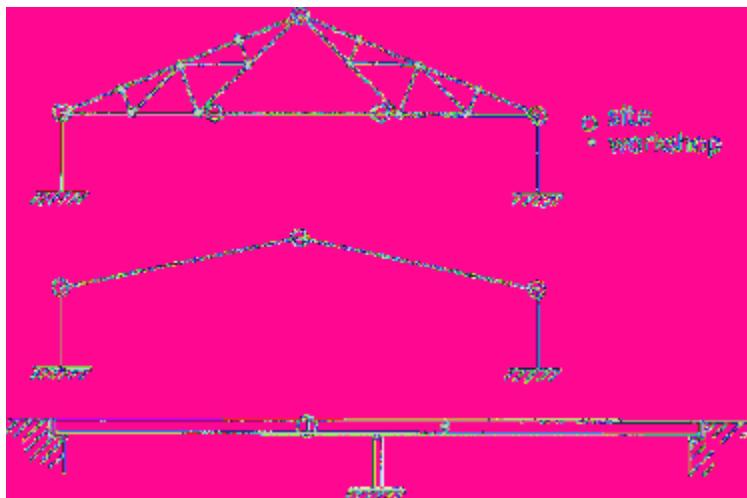


Figure 1.16 Continuous and simple connections.



Figure 1.17 Locations of site connections.



At site either welding or bolting is used, but the latter is faster and usually cheaper. Welding is more difficult on site because assemblies cannot be turned to permit downhand welding and erection costs arise for equipment in supporting/aligning connections, pre-heating/sheltering

and non-destructive testing (NDT). The exception is a major project where such costs can be absorbed within a larger number of connections (say, minimum 500). As a general rule welding and bolting are used thus:

Welding – workshop

Bolting – site

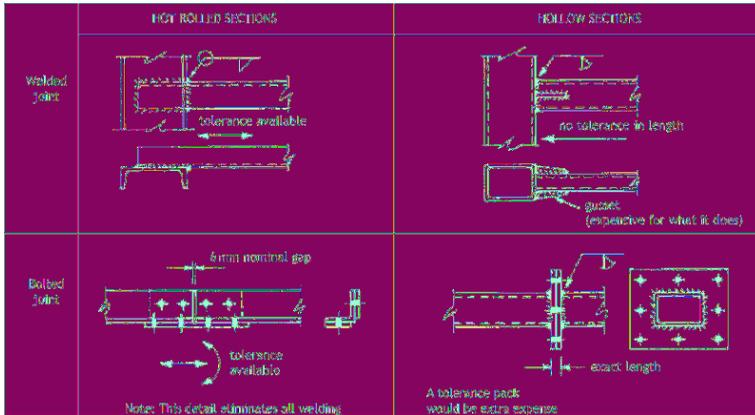
For bridges continuous connections should be used to withstand vibration from vehicular loading and spans should usually be made continuous. This allows the numbers of deck expansion joints and bearings to be reduced thus minimising maintenance of these costly items, which are vulnerable to traffic and external environment.

For UK buildings, connection design is usually carried out by the fabricator with the member sizes and end reactions being specified on the engineer's drawings. It is important that all design assumptions are advised to the fabricator for him to design and detail the connections. If joints are continuous then bending moments and any axial loads must be specified in addition to end reactions. For simple connections the engineer must specify how stability is to be achieved, both during construction and finally when in service.

Connections to hollow sections are generally more costly and often demand butt welding rather than fillet welds. Bolted connections in hollow sections require extended end plates or gussets and sealing plates because internal access is not feasible for bolt tightening whereas channels

or rolled steel angles (RSAs) can be connected by simple lap joints. [Figure 1.18](#) compares typical welded or bolted connections.

Figure 1.18 Connections in hot rolled and hollow sections.



1.6 Interface to Foundations

It is important to recognise whether the interface of steelwork to foundations must rely on a moment (or rigid) form of connection or not.

[Figure 1.19](#) shows a steel portal frame connected either by a pin base to its concrete foundation or alternatively where the design relies on moment fixity. In the former case (a) the foundation must be designed for the vertical and horizontal reactions whereas for the latter (b) its foundation must additionally resist bending moment. In general for portal frames the steelwork will be slightly heavier with pin bases but the foundations will be cheaper and less susceptible to movements of the subsoil.

Figure 1.19 Connections to foundations.



For some structures it is vital to ensure that holding down bolts are capable of providing proper anchorage arrangement to prevent uplift under critical load conditions. An example is a water tower where uplift can occur at foundation level when the tank is empty under wind loading although the main design conditions for the tower members are when the tank is full.

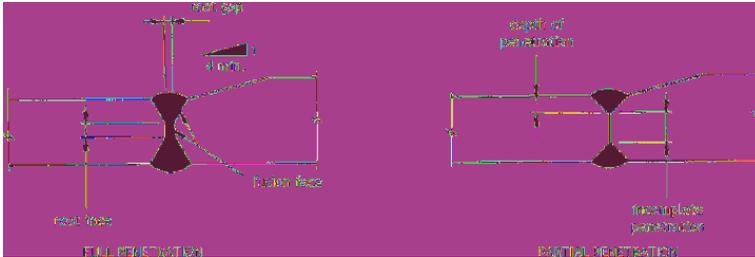
1.7 Welding

1.7.1 Weld Types

There are two main types of weld: *butt weld* and *fillet weld*. A butt weld (or groove weld) is defined as one in which the metal lies substantially within the planes of the surfaces of the parts joined. It is able (if specified as a *full penetration butt weld*) to develop the strength of the parent material each side of the joint. A *partial penetration butt weld* achieves a specified depth of penetration only, where full strength of the incoming element does not need to be developed, and is regarded as a fillet weld in calculations

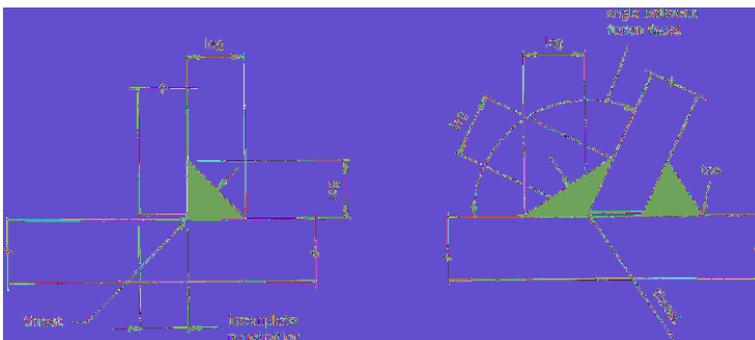
of theoretical strength. Butt welds are shown in [figure 1.20](#).

Figure 1.20 Butt welds showing double V preparations.



A fillet weld is approximately triangular in section formed within a re-entrant corner of a joint and not being a butt weld. Its strength is achieved through shear capacity of the weld metal across the throat, the weld size (usually) being specified as the leg length. Fillet welds are shown in [figure 1.21](#).

Figure 1.21 Fillet welds.



1.7.2 Processes

Most workshops use electric arc manual (MMA), semiautomatic and fully automatic equipment as suited to the weld type and length of run. Either manual or semi-automatic processes are usual for short weld runs, with fully automatic welding being used for longer runs where the higher rates of deposition are less, being offset by extra set-up time. Detailing must allow for this. For example in fabricating a plate girder, full length web/flange runs are made first by automatic welding before stiffeners are placed with snipes to avoid the previous welding, as shown in [figure 1.22](#).

Figure 1.22 Sequence of fabrication.



Welding processes commonly used are shown in [Table 1.9](#).

Table 1.9 Common weld processes.

Section size	Typical radius (curved about major axis)	
	Cold bending	Hot bending
393 × 298 × 226 UB	75000 mm	12500 mm
362 × 267 × 197 UB	50000 mm	10000 mm
310 × 248 × 238 UB	25000 mm	8000 mm
333 × 210 × 82 UB	25000 mm	5000 mm
437 × 181 × 74 UB	30000 mm	4500 mm
336 × 171 × 67 UB	15000 mm	3000 mm
308 × 308 × 137 UC	15000 mm	2500 mm
294 × 294 × 89 UC	6000 mm	2500 mm
308 × 308 × 60 UC	4000 mm	1750 mm
182 × 182 × 37 UC	2000 mm	1250 mm

Information in this table is supplied by The Angle Ring Co. Ltd, Bloomfield Road, Tipton, West Midlands B87 4PH, UK. Email: technical@anglering.co.uk.

1.7.3 Weld Size

In order to reduce distortion the *minimum* weld size consistent with *required* strength should be specified. The authors' experience is that engineers tend to over-design welds in the belief that they are improving the product and they often specify butt welds when a fillet weld is sufficient. The result is a more expensive product which will be prone to unwanted distortion during manufacture. This can actually be detrimental if undesirable rectification measures are performed especially at site, or result in maintenance problems due to lack of fit at connections. An analogy exists in the art of the dressmaker who sensibly uses fine sewing thread to join seams to the thin fabric. The dressmaker would never use strong twine, far

stronger, but which would tear out the edges of the fabric, apart from being unsightly and totally unnecessary.

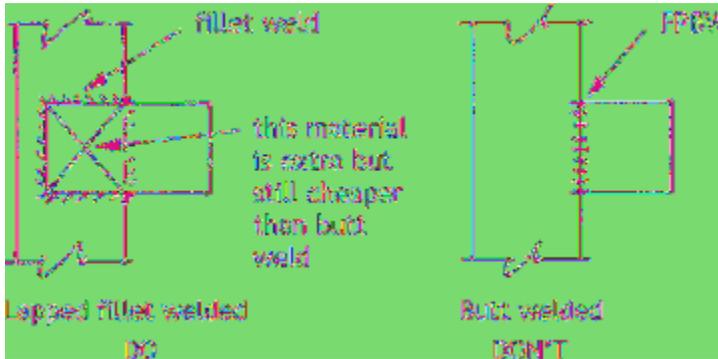
Multiple weld-runs are significantly more costly than single run fillet welds and therefore joint design should aim for a 5 mm or 6 mm leg except for long runs, which will clearly be automatically welded when an 8 mm or 10 mm size may be optimum depending upon design requirements. For light fabrication using hollow sections with thickness 4 mm or less, then 4 mm size should be used where possible to reduce distortion and avoid burn-through. For thin platework (8 mm or less) the maximum weld size should be 4 mm and use of intermittent welds (if permitted) helps to reduce distortion. If it is to be hot-dip galvanised then distortion due to release of residual weld stresses can be serious if large welds are used with thin material. Intermittent welds should not be specified in exposed situations (because of corrosion risk) or for joints which are subject to fatigue loading such as crane girders, but are appropriate for internal areas of box girders and pontoons.

1.7.4 Choice of Weld Type

Butt welds, especially full penetration butt welds, should only be used where essential, such as in making up lengths of beam or girder flange into full strength members. Their high cost is due to the number of operations necessary, including edge preparation, back gouging, turning over, grinding flush (where specified) and testing, whereas visual inspection is often sufficient for fillet welds. Welding of end plates, gussets, stiffeners, bracings and web/flange joints should use fillet welds even if more

material is implied. For example lapped joints should always be used in preference to direct butting, as shown in figure 1.23.

Figure 1.23 Welding using lapped joints.



In the UK welding of structural steel is carried out to BS EN 1011 which requires weld procedures to be drawn up by the fabricator. It includes recommendations for any preheating of joints so as to avoid hydrogen induced cracking, this being sometimes necessary for high tensile steels. Fillet welds should where possible be returned around corners for a length of at least twice the weld size to reduce the possibility of failure emanating from weld terminations, which tend to be prone to start : stop defects.

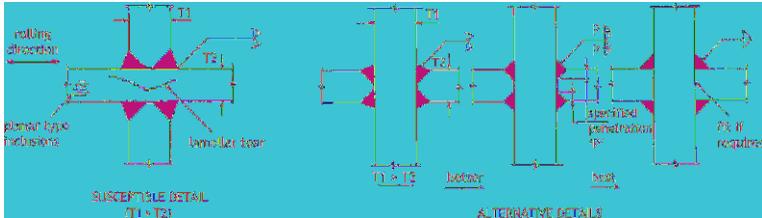
1.7.5 Lamellar Tearing

In design and detailing it should be appreciated that structural steels, being produced by rolling, possess different and sometimes inferior mechanical properties transverse to the rolled direction. This occurs because non-metallic manganese sulphides and manganese silica

inclusions, which occur in steel making become extended into thin planar type elements after rolling. In this respect the structure of rolled steel resembles timber to some extent in possessing grain direction. In general this is not of great significance from a strength viewpoint. However, when large welds are made such that a fusion boundary runs parallel to the planar inclusion, the phenomenon of *lamellar tearing* can result. Such tearing is initiated and propagated by the considerable contractile stress across the thickness of the plate generated by the weld on cooling. If the joint is under *restraint* when welded, such as when a cruciform detail is welded which is already assembled as part of a larger fabrication then the possibility of lamellar tearing cannot be ignored. This is exacerbated where full penetration butt welds are specified not only because of the greater volume of weld metal involved, but because further transverse strains will be caused by the heat input of back-gouging processes used between weld runs to ensure fusion. The best solution is to avoid cruciform welds having full penetration butt welds. If cruciform joints are unavoidable then the thicker of the two plates should pass through, so that the strains which occur during welding are less severe. In other cases a special through thickness steel grade can be specified which has been checked for the presence of lamination type defects. However, the ultrasonic testing which is used may not always give a reliable guide to the susceptibility to lamellar tearing. Fortunately, most known examples have occurred during welding and have been repaired without loss of safety to the structure in service. However, repairs can be extremely costly and cause unforeseen delays. Therefore details which avoid the possibility of lamellar tearing should be

used whenever possible. Figure 1.24 shows lamellar tearing together with suggested alternative details.

Figure 1.24 Lamellar tearing.



1.8 Bolting

1.8.1 General

Bolting is the usual method for forming site connections and is sometimes used in the workshop. The term 'bolt' used in its generic sense means the assembly of bolt, nut and appropriate washer. Bolts in clearance holes should be used except where absolute precision is necessary. *Black bolts* (the term for an untensioned bolt in a clearance hole 2 or 3 mm larger than the bolt dependent upon diameter) can generally be used except in the following situations where slip is not permissible at working loads:

- (1) Rigid connections – for bolts in shear.
- (2) Impact-, vibration- and fatigue-prone structures, – e.g. silos, towers, bridges.
- (3) Connections subject to stress reversal (except where due to wind loading only).

High-strength friction grip (HSFG) bolts should be used in these cases or, exceptionally, precision bolts in close tolerance holes (+0.15 mm–0 mm) may be appropriate.

If bolts of different grade or type are to be used on the same project then it is wise to use different diameters. This will overcome any possible errors at the erection stage and prevent incorrect grades of bolt being used in the holes. For example, a typical arrangement would be:

All grade 4.6 bolts – 20 mm diameter

All grade 8.8 bolts – 24 mm diameter

Previous familiar bolting standards BS 3692 and BS 4190 have been replaced by a range of European standards (EN 24014, 24016–24018, 24032 and 24034). Whilst neither the old nor the new standards include the term ‘fully threaded bolts’, they do permit their use. Bolt manufacturers have been supplying fully threaded bolts for some time to the increasing number of steelwork contractors using them as the normal structural fastener in buildings. They are ordinary bolts in every respect except that the shank is threaded for virtually its full length. This means that a more rationalised and limited range of bolt lengths can be used. The usual variable of bolt length (grip + nut depth + washer + minimum thread projection past the nut) can be replaced by a variable projection beyond the tightened nut. This has a significant effect on the number of different bolt lengths required.

Although the new European standards have been published, their adoption by the industry has been a slow

process. Bolt manufacturers still continue to produce bolts, nuts and washers in compliance with the existing British standards. It is for this reason that the technical information relating to bolting in this manual refers generally to the relevant British standard.

Black bolts and HSFG bolts are illustrated in [figure 1.25](#). The main bolt types available for use in the UK are shown in [Table 1.10](#).

Figure 1.25 Black bolts and HSFG bolts.

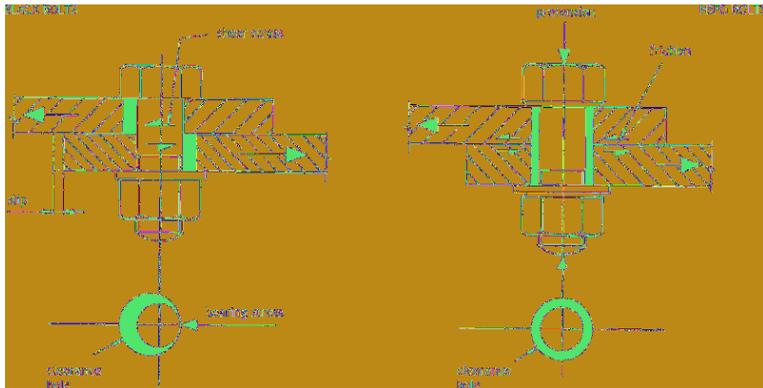


Table 1.10 Bolts used in UK.

Type	BS No	Main use	Workshop or site
Black bolts, grade 4.6 (mild steel)	BS 4193 (nuts and bolts) BS 4320 (washers)	As black bolts in clearance holes	Workshop or site
High tensile bolts, grade 8.8	BS 3692 (nuts and bolts) BS 4520 (washers)	As black bolts in clearance holes As peenhead bolts in close tolerance holes	Workshop or site Workshop
HSFG bolts, general grade	BS 4395 Pt 1 (bolts, nuts and washers)	Bolts in clearance holes where site not permitted. Used to BS 4694 Pt 1	Workshop or site
High tensile grade	BS 4395 Pt 2 (bolts, nuts and washers)	Bolts in clearance holes where site not permitted. Used to BS 4694 Pt 2	Workshop or site
Washed shank	BS 4395 Pt 3 (bolts, nuts and washers)	Bolts in clearance holes where site not permitted. Used to BS 4694 Pt 3	Little used

The European continent system of strength grading introduced with the ISO system is given by two figures, the first being one tenth of the minimum ultimate stress in kgf/mm^2 and the second is one tenth of the percentage of the ratio of minimum yield stress to minimum ultimate stress. Thus '4.6 grade' means that the minimum ultimate stress is 40 kgf/mm^2 and the yield stress 60 per cent of this. The yield stress is obtained by multiplying the two figures together to give 24 kgf/mm^2 . For higher tensile products where the yield point is not clearly defined, the stress at a permanent set limit is quoted instead of yield stress.

The single grade number given for nuts indicates one tenth of the proof load stress in kgf/mm^2 and corresponds with the bolt ultimate strength to which it is matched, e.g. an 8 grade nut is used with an 8.8 grade bolt. It is permissible to use a higher strength grade nut than the matching bolt number and grade 10.9 bolts are supplied with grade 12 nuts since grade 10 does not appear in the British Standard series. To minimise risk of thread stripping at high loads, BS 4395 high strength friction grip bolts are matched with nuts one class higher than the bolt.

1.8.2 High Strength Friction Grip (HSFG) Bolts

A pre-stress of approximately 70 per cent of ultimate load is induced in the shank of the bolts to bring the adjoining plies into intimate contact. This enables shear loads to be transferred by friction between the interfaces and makes for rigid connections resistant to movement and fatigue. HSFG bolts thus possess the attributes possessed by rivets, which welding and bolts displaced during the early 1950s.

During tightening the bolt is subjected to two force components:

- (1) The induced axial tension.
- (2) Part of the torsional force from the wrench applied to the bolt via the nut thread.

The stress compounded from these two forces is at its maximum when tightening is being completed. Removal of the wrench will reduce the torque component stress, and the elastic recovery of the parts causes an immediate reduction in axial tension of some 5 per cent followed by further relaxation of about 5 per cent, most of which takes place within a few hours. For practical purposes, this loss is of no consequence since it is taken into account in the determination of the slip factor, but it illustrates that a bolt is tested to a stress above that which it will experience in service. It may be said that if a friction grip bolt does not break in tightening the likelihood of subsequent failure is remote. The bolt remains in a state of virtually constant tension throughout its working life. This is most useful for structures subject to vibration, e.g. bridges and towers. It also ensures that nuts do not become loose with risk of bolt loss during the life of the structure, thus reducing the need for continual inspection.

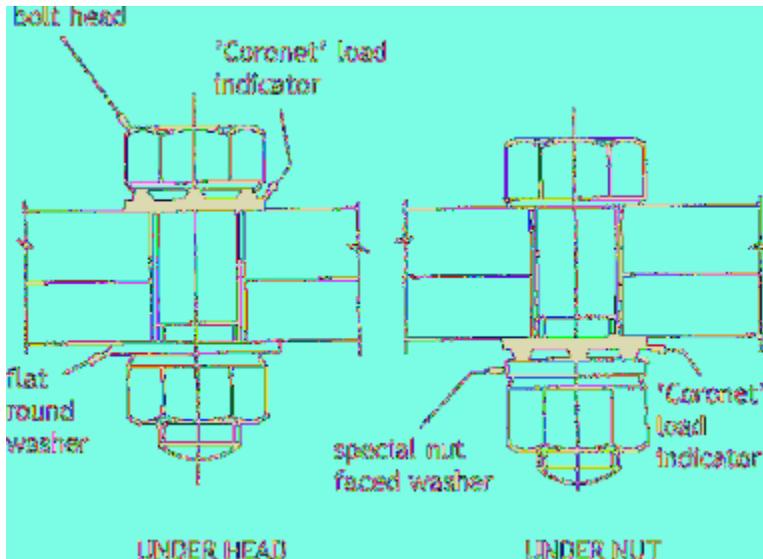
Mechanical properties for general grade HSFG bolts (to BS 4395: Part 1) are similar to grade 8.8 bolts for sizes up to and including M24. Although not normally recommended, grade 8.8 bolts can exceptionally be used as HSFG bolts.

HSFG bolts may be tightened by three methods, viz:

- (1) Torque control
- (2) Part turn method
- (3) Direct tension indication.

The latter is now usual practice in the UK and the well-established 'Coronet'* load indicator has often been used which is a special washer with arched protrusions raised on one face. It is normally fitted under the standard bolt head with the protrusions facing the head, thus forming a gap between the head and load indicator face. On tightening, the gap reduces as the protrusions depress and when the specified gap (usually 0.40 mm) is obtained, the bolt tension will not be less than the required minimum. Assembly is shown in [figure 1.26](#).

Figure 1.26 Use of 'Coronet' load indicator.



1.8.3 Tension Control Bolts

Tension control bolts, or TCBs as they are commonly known, are replacing conventional HSFG bolts simply because they are very quick and easy to install using lightweight electrical shear wrenches. Guaranteed tension together with visual inspection provides engineers with the assurance that connections are tightened in accordance with specifications.

High strength TCBs are used in a wide range of applications from bridge splice plates to beam to column connections, from stadia roof trusses to rail switches and crossings. The combination of superior tensile strength together with phenomenal ductility results in a universal bolt that can be employed in most steelwork connections.

TCBs have a domed head and the threaded section of the bolt is extended to form a waisted portion and a splined end. The TCB assembly is completed with a tough hardened flat washer fitted under the nut. Tightening is achieved with the aid of a shear wrench with a socket that locates on the nut and spline. When the correct shank tension is reached the spline is sheared, giving instant and visible inspection. Although the bolt is properly tightened and is resistant to any subsequent vibration, it can be loosened and removed by conventional methods.

TCBs can be installed from either side of the work to accommodate any access limitations. Only a flat washer is used, under the nut, and no other load indicating device is required. TCBs are tightened from one face of the work without the need to hold the bolt head.

1.8.4 European Bolting Standards

The launch of the new European standards for design (the Eurocodes) and fabrication (BS EN 1090-2) of structural steelwork is associated with the introduction of a set of European standards for non-preloadable (ordinary) and preloadable (high strength friction grip) bolts.

This is a brief description of the different types of European pre-loadable bolts and the major issues that are likely to be encountered when using these bolts.

In Europe there are two approaches to achieving the necessary ductility in preloaded bolt, nut, and washer assemblies, therefore in developing the series of European product standards, BS EN 14399, it was agreed to develop

two parallel systems. The HR (British/French) and the HV (German) systems reflect these two approaches and the differences between the two are explained below. With both types of bolt, the fact that the thread may be subject to plastic strains during tightening means that bolts and nuts that have been fully preloaded must not be re-used if removed.

HR (British/French) Bolt

The British/French approach following BS EN 14399-3 and BS 4395 is to use thick nuts and long thread lengths in the bolt assembly to obtain ductility predominantly by plastic elongation of the bolt. The longer thread length is necessary to ensure that the induced strain is not localised. These bolts are relatively insensitive to over-tightening during preloading, although suite control is still important. Furthermore, if severely over-tightened during preloading the ductile failure mode of the bolt assembly is predominantly by bolt breakage, which is readily detectable.

HV (German) Bolt

The German approach following BS EN 14399-4 and DIN 6914 is to use thinner nuts and shorter thread lengths to obtain the required ductility by plastic deformation of the threads within the nut. In Germany, the HV bolt assembly is used in both preloaded and non-preloaded applications, and it can be argued that in the event of failure by thread plastic deformation the assembly still acts as a non-preloaded assembly. These assemblies are more sensitive to over-tightening during preloading and

therefore require more site control. If severely over-tightened during preloading the mode of failure by plastic deformation of the engaged thread of the bolt assembly offers little indication of impending failure.

Marking

It is vital to avoid mixing up the components of both systems and this is not helped by the same standard covering both types of bolt. Bolts and nuts for both systems are standardised in separate parts of the product standard BS EN 14399 and clearly marked as components for the separate systems. Bolts and nuts from the same system will be stamped with their system designation, HR or HV, in order to avoid confusion. In addition, bolts and nuts will be stamped with their property class (i.e. grade 8.8 or 10.9 for bolts and 8 or 10 for nuts as appropriate). For the HR system the following possibilities exist:

- Bolts to class HR 8.8 with nuts to class HR 8, or HR 10
- Bolts to class HR 10.9 with nuts to class HR 10.

The HR 8.8 bolt is very similar (in dimensions and properties) to the Part 1 general grade HSFG bolt to BS 4395 and likewise the HR 10.9 bolt is very similar to the Part 2 higher grade HSFG bolt to BS 4395.

Key Points

(1) There are two types of preloadable bolt assembly, the British/French HR bolts covered by BS EN 14399-3 and the German HV assembly covered by BS EN 14399-4.

(2) The HR assembly is similar to the BS 4395 bolt and is generally less sensitive to over-tightening.

(3) The HV assembly is more sensitive to over-tightening and requires more control on site.

(4) Components from both types of bolt assembly must not be mixed up.

(5) Three methods of tightening are given in the European fabrication standard BS EN 1090-2: torque control, 'combined' and direct tension indicator.

(6) The requirements for CE marking of preloadable fasteners are given in BS EN 14399-1.

1.9 Dos and don'ts

The overall costs of structural steelwork are made up of a number of elements which may vary considerably in proportion depending upon the type of structure and site location. However a typical split is shown in [Table 1.11](#).

Table 1.11 Typical cost proportion of steel structures.

	Materials %	Workmanship %	Total %
Materials	30	0	30
Fabrication	0	45	45
Erection	0	15	15
Protective treatment	5	5	10
Total	35	65	100

It may be seen that the materials element (comprising rolled steel from the mills, bolts, welding consumables, paint and so on) is significant, but constitutes considerably less in proportion than the workmanship. This is why the economy of steel structures depends to a great extent on *details* which allow easy (and therefore less costly) fabrication and erection. Minimum material content is important in that designs should be efficient, but more relevant is the correct selection of structural type and fabrication details. The use of automated fabrication methods has enabled economies to be made in overall costs of steelwork, but this can only be realised fully if details are used which permit tolerance (see section 1.4) so that time consuming (and therefore costly) rectification procedures are avoided at site. Often if site completion is delayed then severe penalties are imposed on the steel contractor and this affects the economy of steelwork in the long term.

For this reason one of the purposes of this manual is to promote the use of details which will avoid problems both during fabrication and erection. [Figures 1.27](#) and [1.28](#) show a series of dos and don'ts which are intended to be used as a general guide in avoiding uneconomic details. [Figure 1.29](#) gives dos and don't related to corrosion largely so as to permit maintenance and avoid moisture traps.

[Figure 1.27](#) Dos and don'ts.

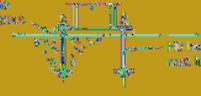
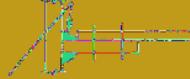
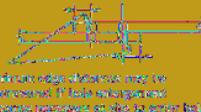
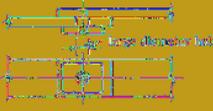
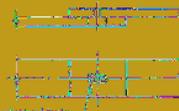
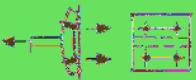
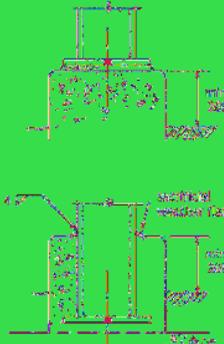
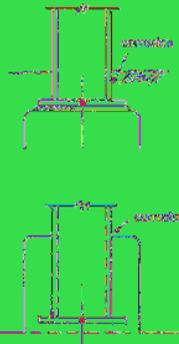
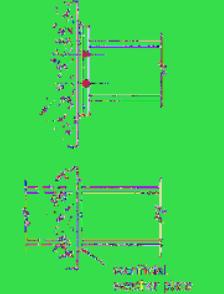
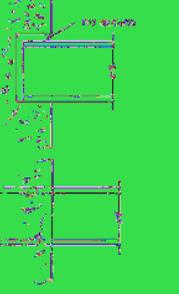
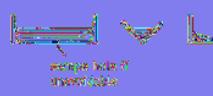
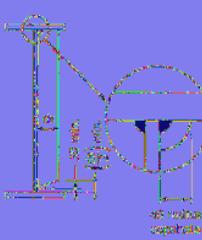
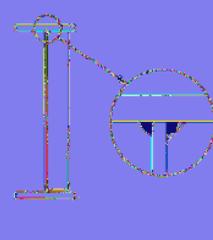
PROB	DO	DON'T	REASON
Visible weldments at joint			Disruptive
Detail 90° joint			Disruptive Stress problem
Visible weldment around bending surface			Disruptive Stress problem
1/8" hole			Stress problem
Location of fillet weld joints			Stress problem
Particular plate distance to base			Stress problem
Welder requiring inspection for welds to be inspected			Disruptive

Figure 1.28 Dos and don'ts.

DETAIL	DON'T	DON'T	REMARKS
Intersecting rivets			Discontinuous
Rivets by overlap			Highly sensitive
Weld interference			Stiff joints
Flush Rivets (to a face plate)			

DETAIL	ISO	ASPT	REMARKS
<p>Detail of base</p>			<p>Concrete at ground level</p>
<p>Detail of column</p>			<p>Concrete at column level</p>
<p>Detail of column</p>	 <p>Not to scale. Details are for illustrative purposes</p>		<p>Concrete at column level</p>

Detail	BS	IS:800	Remarks
Corner of members			Minimum weld
Quoined to angles			Escape hole
Corner of frame			Corner protection & avoiding water
Beamed member			Corner edge

1.10 Protective Treatment

When exposed to the atmosphere all construction materials deteriorate with time. Steel is affected by atmospheric corrosion and normally requires a degree of protection,

which is no problem but requires careful assessment depending upon:

- Aggressiveness of environment
- Required life of structure
- Maintenance schedule
- Method of fabrication and erection
- Aesthetics.

It should be remembered that for corrosion to occur air and moisture both need to be present. Thus, permanently embedded steel piles do not corrode, even though in contact with water, provided air is excluded by virtue of impermeability of the soil. Similarly, the internal surfaces of hollow sections do not corrode provided complete sealing is achieved to prevent continuing entry of moist air.

There is a wide selection of protective systems available, and that used should adequately protect the steel at the most economic cost. Detailing has an important influence on the life of protective treatment. In particular, details should avoid the entrapment of moisture and dirt between profiles or elements, especially for external structures. [Figure 1.29](#) gives dos and don'ts related to corrosion. Provided that the ends are sealed by welding, then hollow sections do not require treatment internally. For large internally stiffened hollow members which contain internal stiffening, such as *box girder bridges* and *pontoons* needing future inspection, it is usual to provide an internal protective treatment system. Access manholes should be sealed by covers with gaskets to prevent ingress of moisture as far as possible, allowing use of a cheaper system. For immersed structures such as pontoons, which

are inaccessible for maintenance, corrosion prevention by cathodic protection may be appropriate.

Adequate preparation of the steel surface is of the utmost importance before application of any protective system. Modern fabricators are properly equipped in this respect such that the life of systems has considerably extended. For external environments it is especially essential that all millscale is removed which forms when the hot surface of rolled steel reacts with air to form an oxide. If not removed it will eventually become detached through corrosion. Blast cleaning is widely used to prepare surfaces, and other processes such as hand cleaning are less effective, although acceptable in mild environments. Various national standards for the quality of surface finish achieved by blast cleaning are correlated in [Table 1.12](#).

Table 1.12 National standards for grit blasting.

British Standard	Swedish Standard	USA Steel Structures Painting Council
BS 7079	SIS 05 59 00 ²	SSPC ³
1st quality	Sa 3	White metal
2nd quality	Sa 2½	Near white
3rd quality	Sa 2	Commercial

A brief description is given for a number of accepted systems in [Table 1.13a](#) based on UK conditions to BS EN ISO 14713 and Department of Transport guidance.⁴ Specialist advice may need to be sought in particular environments or areas.

Table 1.13a Typical protective treatment systems for building structures.

The following points should be noted when specifying systems:

(1) Metal coatings such as hot dip galvanizing and aluminium spray give a durable coating more resistant to site handling and abrasion but are generally more costly.

(2) Hot dip galvanizing is not suitable for plate thicknesses less than 5 mm. Welded members, especially if slender, are liable to distortion due to release of residual stress and may need to be straightened. Hot dip galvanizing is especially suitable for piece-small fabrications which may be vulnerable to handling damage, such as when despatched overseas. Examples are towers or lattice girders with bolted site connections.

(3) Most sizes and shapes of steel fabrications can be hot dip galvanized, but the dimensions of the galvanizing bath determine the size and shape of articles that can be coated in a particular works. Indicative UK maximum single dip sizes (length, depth, width) of assemblies are:

20.0 × 1.45 × 2.7 m
7.5 × 2.0 × 3.25 m
5.75 × 1.9 × 3.5 m

However, articles which are larger than the bath dimensions can by arrangement sometimes be galvanized by double-dipping. Although generally it is preferable to process work in a single dip, the corrosion

protection afforded through double-dipping is no different from that provided in a single dip. Sizes of articles which can be double-dipped should always be agreed with the galvanizers. By using double-dipping UK galvanizing companies can now handle lengths up to 29.0 m or widths up to 4.8 m.

(4) For HSFG bolted joints the interfaces must be grit blasted to Sa2½ quality or metal sprayed only, without any paint treatment to achieve friction. A reduced slip factor must be assumed for galvanized steelwork. During painting in the workshop the interfaces are usually masked with tape, which is removed at site assembly. Paint coats are normally stepped back at 30 mm intervals, with the first coat taken 10 to 15 mm inside the joint perimeter. Sketches may need to be prepared to define painted/masked areas.

(5) For non friction bolted joints the first two workshop coats should be applied to the interfaces.

(6) Micaceous iron oxide paints are obtainable in limited colour range only (e.g. light grey, dark grey, silver grey) and provide a satin finish. Where a decorative or gloss finish is required then another system of overcoating must be used.

(7) Surfaces in contact with concrete should be free of loose scale and rust but may otherwise be untreated. Treatment on adjacent areas should be returned for at least 25 mm and any metal spray coating must be overcoated.

(8) Treatment of bolts at site implies blast cleaning unless they have been hot dip galvanized. As an alternative, consideration can be given to use of electro-plated bolts, degreased after tightening followed by etch priming and painting as for the adjacent surfaces.

(9) Any delay between surface preparation and application of the first treatment coat must be kept to the absolute minimum.

(10) Lifting cleats should be provided for large fabrications exceeding say 10 tonnes in weight to avoid handling damage.

(11) The maximum amount of protective treatment should be applied at workshop in enclosed conditions. In some situations it would be advisable to apply at least the final paint coat at site after making good any erection damage.

1.11 Drawings

1.11.1 Engineer's Drawings

Engineer's drawings are defined as the drawings which describe the employer's requirements and main details. Usually they give all leading dimensions of the structure including alignments, levels, clearances, member size and show steelwork *in an assembled form*. Sometimes, especially for buildings, connections are not indicated and must be designed by the fabricator to forces shown on the engineer's drawings requiring submission of calculations to

the engineer for approval. For major structures such as bridges the engineer's drawings usually give details of connections including sizes of all bolts and welds. Most example drawings of typical structures included in this manual can be defined as engineer's drawings.

Engineer's drawings achieve the following purposes:

- (1) Basis of engineer's cost estimate before tenders are invited.
- (2) To invite tenders upon which competing contractors base their prices.
- (3) Instructions to the contractor during the contract (i.e. *contract drawings*), including any revisions and variations. Most contracts usually involve revisions at some stage due to the employer's amended requirements or due to unexpected circumstances such as variable ground conditions.
- (4) Basis of measurement of completed work for making progressive payments to the contractor.

1.11.2 Workshop Drawings

Workshop drawings (or shop details) are defined as the drawings prepared by the steelwork contractor (i.e. the fabricator, often in capacity of a subcontractor) showing each and every component or member in full detail for fabrication. A requirement of most contracts is that workshop drawings are submitted to the engineer for approval, but that the contractor remains responsible for

any errors or omissions. Most responsible engineers nevertheless carry out a detailed check of the workshop drawings and point out any apparent shortcomings. In this way any undesirable details are hopefully discovered before fabrication and the chance of error is reduced. Usually a marked copy is returned to the contractor who then amends the drawings as appropriate for re-submission. Once approved the workshop drawings should be correctly regarded as contract drawings.

Workshop drawings are necessary so that the steelwork contractor can organise efficient production of large numbers of similar members, but with each having slightly different details and dimensions. Usually each member is shown fabricated as it will be delivered on site. Confusion and errors can be caused under production conditions if only typical drawings showing many variations, lengths and 'opposite handing' for different members are issued. *Workshop drawings of members must include reference dimensions to main grid lines* to facilitate cross referencing and checking. This is difficult to undertake without the possibility of errors if members are drawn only in isolation. All extra welds or joints necessary to make up member lengths must be included on workshop drawings. Marking plans must form part of a set of workshop drawings to ensure correct assembly and to assist planning for production, site delivery and erection. A General Arrangement drawing is often also required, giving overall setting out including holding down bolt locations from which workshop drawing lengths, skews and connections have been derived. Often the engineer's drawings are inadequate for this purpose because only salient details and overall geometry will have been defined.

Workshop drawings must detail camber geometry for girders so as to counteract (where required and justified) dead load deflection, including the correct inclinations of bearing stiffeners. For site welded connections the workshop drawings must include all temporary welding restraints for attachment and joint root gap dimensions allowing for predicted weld shrinkage. Each member must be allocated a mark number. A system of ‘material marks’ is also usual and added to the workshop drawings so that each stiffener or plate can be identified and cut by the workshop from a material list.

1.11.3 Computer Aided Detailing

Reference should be made to Chapter 6 *Computer Aided Detailing* for a review of the wide use of CAD by engineers and steelwork contractors to improve their efficiency and minimise costly errors in their workshop fabrication processes and site construction activities.

1.12 Codes of Practice

In the UK appropriate UK and other European Standards for the design and construction of steelwork are as summarised below. The introduction of the new European standards has led in recent years to a great deal of discussion and varied interpretation of the design methods which should be used for new structures to be built in the UK or which are designed by British firms for construction overseas.

Currently some of these new standards – or Eurocodes – are used alongside the existing UK Codes of Practice for

design and construction. In the structural Eurocodes, certain safety related numerical values such as partial safety factors, are only indicative. The values to be used in practice have been left to be fixed by the national authorities in each country and published in the relevant National Annex (NA). These values, referred to as ‘boxed’ values, which are used for buildings to be constructed in the UK are set down in the UK NA, which is bound in with the European CEN text of the relevant Eurocode.

The NA also specifies the loading codes to be used for steel structures constructed in the UK, pending the availability of harmonised European loading information in the Eurocodes. It also includes additional recommendations to enable the relevant Eurocode to be used for the design of structures in the UK. The relevant NA should always be consulted for buildings to be constructed in any other country. Different design criteria may need to be applied for example in the cases of varied loadings, earthquake effects, temperature range and so on.

1.12.1 Buildings

Steelwork in buildings is designed and constructed in the UK to BS 5950. The revised Part 1 published in 2001 is a Code for the design of hot rolled sections in buildings. A guide is available⁵ giving member design capacities, together with those for bolts and welds. BS 5950 Part 2 is a specification for materials fabrication and erection, and BS EN ISO 14713 gives guidance on protective treatment. BS 5950 Part 5 deals with cold formed sections.

BS 5950 uses the *limit state* concept in which various limiting states are considered under factored loads. The main limit states are:

<i>Ultimate limit state</i>	<i>Serviceability limit state</i>
Strength (i.e. collapse)	Deflection
Stability (i.e. overturning)	Vibration
Fatigue fracture	Repairable fatigue damage
Brittle fracture	Corrosion

The following must be satisfied:

$$\text{Specified loads} \times \gamma_f (\text{load factor}) \leq \frac{\text{Material strength}}{\gamma_m (\text{material factor})}$$

where $\gamma_m = 1.0$

Values of the load factor are summarised in [Table 1.14](#).

Table 1.14 BS 5950 load factors γ_f and combinations.

Loading	Load factor γ_f
Dead load	1.4
Dead load restraining uplift or overturning	1.0
Dead load acting with wind and imposed loads combined	1.2
Imposed loads	1.6
Imposed load acting with wind load	1.2
Wind load	1.4
Wind load acting with imposed load or crane load	1.2
Forces due to temperature effects	1.2
Crane loading effects	

Loading	Load factor γ_f
Vertical load	1.6
Vertical load acting with horizontal loads (crabbing or surge)	1.4
Horizontal load	1.6
Horizontal load acting with vertical load	1.4
Crane load acting with wind load ^a	1.2
<p>a. When considering wind or imposed load and crane loading acting together the value of γ_f for dead load may be taken as 1.2. For the ultimate limit state of fatigue and all serviceability limit states $\gamma_f = 1.0$.</p>	

In this manual any load capacities given are in the terms of BS 5950 *ultimate* strength (i.e. material strength $\gamma_m = 1.0$), generally a function of the guaranteed yield stress of the material from EN material standards. They must be compared with factored working loads as given by Table 1.14 in satisfying compliance. If a working load is supplied then its appropriate proportions should be multiplied by the load factors from Table 1.14. As an approximation a working load can be multiplied by an averaged load factor of say 1.5 if the contributions of dead and imposed loads are approximately equal.

BS EN 1993-1 'Eurocode 3: Design of Steel Structures: Part 1.1 General Rules for Buildings (EC3)' sets out the principles for the design of all types of steel structures as well as giving design rules for buildings. The transition from BS 5950 to EC3 is inevitably a slow process and, for the present, at least, both these two design standards will be used by UK designers.

1.12.2 Bridges

Bridges are designed and constructed to BS 5400 which covers steel, concrete, composite construction, fatigue, and bearings. It is adopted by the main UK highway and railway bridge authorities. It has been widely accepted in other countries and used as a model for other Codes. The UK Highways Agency implements BS 5400 with its own standards which in some cases vary with individual Code clauses. In particular the intensity of highway loading is increased to reflect the higher proportion of heavy commercial vehicles using UK highways since publication of the code.

BS 5400 uses a limit state concept similar to BS 5950. Many of the strength formulae are similar but there are additional clauses dealing with, for example, longitudinally stiffened girders, continuous composite beams and fatigue. In BS 5400 the breakdown of partial safety factors and the assessment of material strengths are different so that any capacities given in this book, where applicable to bridges, should not be used other than as a rough guide.

BS EN 1993-2: 1997 Eurocode 3: Design of Steel Structures: Part 2: Steel Bridges sets out the principles for the design of most types of steel road and railway bridges as well as giving design rules for the steel parts of composite bridges. For the design of steel and concrete composite bridges BS EN 1994-2: Eurocode 4: Part 2 will provide the future design rules. Like building structures, the transition from BS 5400 to EC3: Part 2 and EC4: Part 2 is inevitably a slow process and, for the present, at least, all of these design standards will be used in the appropriate circumstances by UK designers.

Notes

1. ‘Coronet’ load indicators are manufactured by Cooper & Turner Limited, Vulcan Works, Vulcan Road, Sheffield S9 2FW, UK.

Chapter 2

Detailing Practice

2.1 General

Drawings of steelwork, whether engineer's drawings or workshop drawings, should be carried out to a uniformity of standard to minimise the possible source of errors. Present day draughting practice is predominantly to use computer aided detailing systems, although in some situations traditional drawing board methods are still used. Whichever methods are used, individual companies will have particular requirements suited to their own operation, but the guidance given here is intended to reflect good practice. Certain conventions such as welding symbols are established by a standard or other codes and should be used wherever possible.

2.2 Layout of Drawings

Drawing sheet sizes should be standardised. BS EN ISO 4157 gives the international 'A' series, but many offices use the 'B' series. Typical sizes used are shown in [Table 2.1](#).

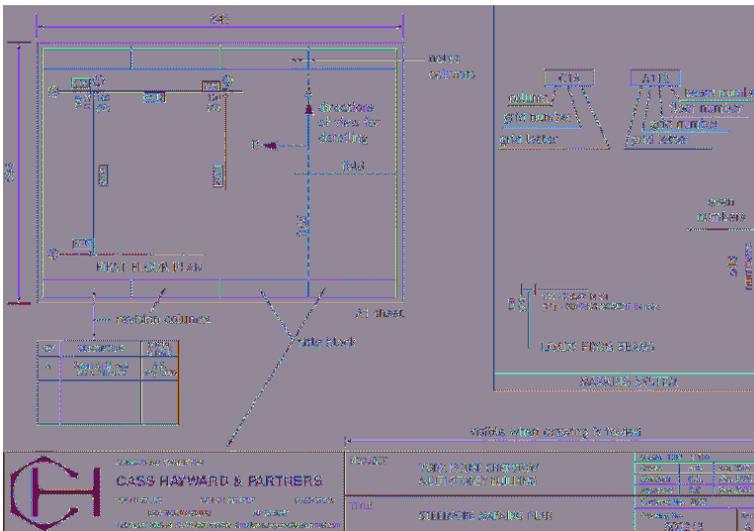
Table 2.1 Drawing sheet sizes.

Designation	Size mm	Main purpose
A0 ^a	1189 × 841	Arrangement drawings
A1 ^a	841 × 594	Detailed drawings
A2	594 × 420	Detailed drawings

Designation	Size mm	Main purpose
A3 ^a	420 × 297	Sketch sheets
A4 ^a	297 × 210	Sketch sheets
B1	1000 × 707	Detailed drawings
^a Widely used.		

All drawings must contain a title block including company name, columns for the contract name/number, client, drawing number, drawing title, drawn/checked signatures, revision block, and notes column. Notes should, as far as possible, all be in the notes column. Figure 2.1 shows typical drawing sheet information.

Figure 2.1 Drawing sheets and marking system.



2.3 Lettering

No particular style of lettering is recommended but the objective is to provide, with reasonable rapidity, distinct uniform letters and figures that will ensure they can be read easily and produce legible copy prints. Where traditional drawing board methods are employed faint guide lines should be used and trainee detailers and engineers should be taught to practise the art of printing which, if neatly executed, increases user confidence. Computer aided detailing software programs provide several lettering systems to create many practical and neat arrangements in the relevant spaces on the drawings.

The minimum font size is 2.5 mm, bearing in mind that microfilming or other reductions in drawing size may be made. Underlining of lettering should not be done except where special emphasis is required. Punctuation marks should not be used unless essential to the sense of the note.

2.4 Dimensions

Arrow heads should have sharp points, touching the lines to which they refer. Dimension lines should be thin but full lines stopped just short of the detail. Dimension figures should be placed immediately above the dimension line and near its centre. The figures should be parallel to the line, arranged so that they can be *read from the bottom or right hand side* of the drawing. Dimensions should normally be given in millimetres and accurate to the nearest whole millimetre.

2.5 Projection

1 : 5, 1 : 10, 1 : 20, 1 : 25, 1 : 50, 1 : 100, 1 : 200

Scales should be noted in the title block, and not normally repeated in views. Beams, girders, columns and bracings should preferably be drawn true scale, but may exceptionally be drawn to a smaller longitudinal scale. The section depth and details and other connections must be drawn to scale and in their correct relative positions. A series of sections through a member should be to the same scale, and preferably be arranged in line, in correct sequence.

For bracing systems, lattice girders and trusses a convenient practice is to draw the layout of the centre lines of members to one scale and superimpose details to a larger scale at intersection points and connections.

2.7 Revisions

All revisions must be noted on the drawing in the revision column and every new issue identified by an issue letter, a date and initials of relevant signatories (see [Figure 2.1](#)).

2.8 Beam and Column Detailing Conventions

When detailing columns from a floor plan two main views, A viewed from the bottom and B from the right of the plan, must always be given. If necessary, auxiliary views must be added to give the details on the other sides, see [Figure 2.2](#).

Whenever possible columns should be detailed vertically on the drawing, but often it will be more efficient to draw

horizontally in which case the base end must be at the right hand side of the drawing with view A at the bottom and view B at the top. If columns are detailed vertically the base will naturally be at the bottom with view A on the left of the drawing and view B at the right. Auxiliary views are drawn as necessary. An example of a typical column detail is shown in [Figure 7.5](#).

When detailing a beam from a floor plan, the beam must always be viewed from the bottom or right of the plan. If a beam connects to a seating, end connections must be dimensioned from the bottom flange upwards but if connected by other means (e.g. web cleats, end plates) then end connections must be dimensioned from top flange downwards (see [Figure 7.4](#)).

Holes in flanges must be dimensioned from centre-line of web. Rolled steel angles (RSA), channels, etc. should when possible be detailed with the outstanding leg on farside with 'backmark' dimension given to holes.

2.9 Erection Marks

An efficient and simple method of marking should be adopted and each loose member or component must have a separate mark. For beam/column structures the allocation of marks for members is shown in [Figure 2.2](#).

On beams the mark should be located on the top flange at the north or east (right-hand) end. On columns the mark should be located on the lower end of the shaft on the flange facing north or east. On vertical bracings the mark should be located at the lower end.

To indicate on a detail drawing where an erection mark is to be painted, the word *mark* contained in a rectangle shall be shown on each detail with an arrow pointing to the position required.

The steelwork contractor normally determines the marking method, taking into account whether or not the mark remains visible after erection. The use of hard stamps is limited due to the possibility of creating notches in highly stressed areas of the steelwork. Similarly, care should be taken when marking weathering steel to ensure it does not damage finish or final appearance.

2.10 Opposite Handing

Difficulties frequently arise in both drawing offices and workshops over what is meant by the term *opposite hand*.

Members which are called off on drawings as ‘1 As Drawn, 1 Opp. Hand’ are simply pairs or one right hand and one left hand. A simple illustration of this is the human hand. The left hand is opposite hand to the right hand and vice versa. Any steelwork item must always be opposite handed about a longitudinal centre or datum line and never from end to end. [Figure 2.2](#) shows an example of calling off to opposite hand, with the item referred to also shown to illustrate the principle.

Erection marks are usually placed at the east or north end of an item and opposite handing does not alter this. The erection mark must stay in the position shown on the drawing, i.e. the erection mark is not handed.

2.11 Welds

Welds should be identified using weld symbols as shown in [Figure 4.4](#) and should not normally be drawn in elevation using ‘whiskers’ or in cross section. In particular cases it may be necessary to draw weld cross sections to an enlarged scale showing butt weld edge preparations such as for complex joints including cruciform type. Usual practice is for workshop butt weld preparations to be shown on separate *weld procedure sheets* not forming part of the drawings. Site welds should be detailed on drawings with the dimensions taking into account allowances for weld shrinkage at site. Space should be allowed around the weld whenever possible so as to allow downhand welding to be used.

2.12 Bolts

Bolts should be indicated using symbolic representation as in [Figure 2.2](#) and should only be drawn with actual bolt and nut where necessary to check particularly tight clearances.

2.13 Holding Down Bolts

A typical holding down (HD) bolt detail should be drawn out defining length, protrusion above baseplate, thread length, anchorage detail pocket and grouting information and other HD bolts described by notes or schedules. Typical notes are as follows which could be printed onto a drawing or issued separately as a specification.

13.1 Notes on Holding Down Bolts

(1) HD bolts shall be cast into foundations using template, accurately to line and level within pockets of size shown to permit tolerance. Immediately after concreting in all bolts shall be ‘waggled’ to ensure free movement.

(2) Temporary packings used to support and adjust steelwork shall be suitable steel shims placed concentrically with respect to the baseplate. If to be left in place, they shall be positioned such that they are totally enclosed by 30 mm minimum grout cover.

(3) No grouting shall be carried out until a sufficient portion of the structure has been finally adjusted and secured. The spaces to be grouted shall be clear of all debris and free water.

(4) Grout shall have a characteristic strength not less than that of the surrounding concrete nor less than 20 N/mm². It shall be placed by approved means such that the spaces around HD bolts and beneath the baseplate are completely filled.

(5) Baseplates greater than 400 mm wide shall be provided with at least two grout holes preferably not less than 30 mm in diameter.

(6) Washer plates or other anchorages for securing HD bolts shall be of sufficient size and strength. They shall be designed so that they prevent pull-out failure. The concrete into which HD bolts are anchored shall be reinforced with sufficient overlap and anchorage length so that uplift forces are properly transmitted.

(7) HD bolts shall be of sufficient length to ensure that a minimum of two threads project above the upper nut after tightening.

2.14 Abbreviations

A list of suitable abbreviations for the economic use of space on drawings is given in [Table 2.2](#).

Table 2.2 List of abbreviations.

Description	Abbreviate on drawings
Overall length	O/A
Unless otherwise noted	UON
Diameter	DIA or Φ
Long	LG
Radius	r or RAD
Vertical	VERT
Mark	MK
Dimension	DIM
Near side, far side	N SIDE, F SIDE
Opposite hand	OPP HAND
Centre to centre	C/C
Centre-line	C/L
Horizontal	HORIZ
Drawing	DRG
Not to scale	NTS
Typical	TYP
Nominal	NOM
Reinforced concrete	RC

Description	Abbreviate on drawings
Floor level	FL
Setting out point	SOP
Required	REQD
Section A–A	A–A
Right angle	90°
45 degrees	45°
Slope 1 : 20	
20 number required	20 No
203 × 203 × 52 kg/m universal column	203 × 203 × 52 UC
406 × 152 × 60 kg/m universal beam	406 × 152 × 60 UB
150 × 150 × 10 mm angle	150 × 150 × 10 RSA (or L)
305 × 102 channel	305 × 102  or 305 × 102 CHAN
127 × 114 × 29.76 kg/m joist	127 × 114 × 29.76 JOIST
152 × 152 × 36 kg/m structural tee	152 × 152 × 36 TEE
Girder	GDR
Column	COL
Beam	BEAM
Rolled steel angle	RSA
High strength friction grip bolts	HSFG BOLTS
24 mm diameter bolts grade 8.8	M24 (8.8) BOLTS
Countersunk	CSK
Full penetration butt weld	FPBW
British Standard BS EN 10025: 1993	BS EN 10025: 1993
100 mm length × 19 diameter shear studs	100 × 19 SHEAR STUDS
Plate	PLT
Bearing plate	BRG PLT
Packing plate	PACK

Description	Abbreviate on drawings
Gusset plate	GUSSET
30 mm diameter holding down bolts grade 8.8, 600 mm long	M30 (8.8) HD BOLTS 600 LG
Flange plate	FLG
Web plate	WEB
Intermediate stiffener	STIFF
Bearing stiffener	BRG STIFF
Fillet weld	FW (but use welding symbols!)
Machined surface	
Fitted to bear	FIT
Cleat	CLEAT
35 pitches at 300 centres = 10 500	$35 \times 300 \text{ c/c} = 10\ 500$
70 mm wide \times 12 mm thick plate	$70 \times 12 \text{ PLT}$
120 mm wide \times 10 mm thick \times 300 mm long plate	$120 \times 10 \text{ PLT} \times 300$
25 mm thick	25 THK
80 mm \times 80 mm plate \times 6 mm thick	$80 \text{ SQ} \times 6 \text{ PLT}$

Chapter 3

Design Guidance

3.1 General

Limited design guidance is included in this manual for selecting *simple connections* and *simple baseplates* which can be carried out by the detailer without demanding particular skills. Other connections including *moment connections* and the design of members such as beams, girders, columns, bracings and lattice structures will require specific design calculations. Load capacities for members are contained in the Design Guide to BS 5950⁵ and from other literature as given in the Further Reading.

Capacities of bolts and welds to BS 5950 are included in [table 3.5](#), [3.6](#) and [3.7](#) so that detailers can proportion elementary connections such as welds and bolts to gusset plates etc.

Table 3.1 Simple connections, bolts grade 4.6, members grade S275. See [Figure 3.1](#).

Table 5 (cont.) of beam web or column web/large end column

Type	DB value for beam	Symbol	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	
301	9.14×19	Be S1	-	-	-	862	4584	862	1725	862	1725	862
302	9.14×19	Be	-	-	-	-	-	862	1725	862	1725	
303	8.38×202	Be S1	-	-	784	4792	784	1568	784	1568	784	
304	9.14×19	Be	-	-	-	-	-	638	1282	638	1282	
305	8.38×202	Be S1	-	-	786	4239	786	1411	786	1411	786	
306	9.14×19	Be	-	-	-	-	-	556	890	556	890	
307	7.62×207	Be S1	-	627	335	1114	627	1254	627	1254	627	
308	8.38×202	Be	-	-	-	-	-	475	779	475	779	
309	6.86×254	Be S1	-	540	734	540	974	540	1038	540	1038	
310	6.10×229	Be	-	-	-	-	-	470	942	470	942	
311	6.10×229	Be	-	-	-	-	-	999	554	999	554	
312	5.93×210	Be S1	-	470	626	470	295	470	942	470	942	
313	4.57×191	Be	-	-	-	-	-	249	347	249	347	
314	4.06×178	Be	-	-	-	-	-	322	392	322	392	
315	4.57×191	Be	-	-	-	-	-	93	135	93	135	
316	4.06×178	Be S1	-	272	272	314	472	314	627	314	627	
317	3.56×171	Be	-	-	-	-	-	65	139	65	139	
318	4.06×178	Be	-	-	-	-	-	209	209	255	310	
319	3.56×171	Be S1	-	92	165	92	139	79	152	92	139	
320	3.05×165	Be	-	-	-	-	-	255	310	255	310	
321	2.54×146	Be	-	-	-	-	-	95	92	95	92	
322	2.54×146	Be	-	-	-	-	-	198	198	157	157	
323	2.03×102	Be	-	-	-	-	-	95	92	95	92	
324	2.54×146	Be	-	-	-	-	-	79	78	79	78	
325	2.03×102	Be	-	-	-	-	-	255	310	255	310	

Concave: Be - RHS clear - equality in LR - lesser of bolt above and bolt heading to web. Value in italics is bolt heading above lens.

to beam: Be - RHS plate - equality in LR - lesser of web above or web strength. Value in italics is web strength above lens.

Concave: S1 - RHS clear or web plate - equality in LR - lesser of bolt above, bolt heading to web, or bolt heading to cleat. Value in italics is bolt heading above the lens.

to column: S2 - RHS clear or web plate - equality in LR

Table 3.2 Simple connections, bolts grade 8.8, members grade S275. See [Figure 3.1](#).

Type	Thickness (mm) of beam web or column web/flange-connected																
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21					
311	914 × 419	914 × 305	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	2164	1714	1460	1210	1076	1020	1002	1010
	51	52	—	—	1619	1619	3001	2054	3001	2254	3001	2254	3001	2254	3001	2649	4001
310	914 × 419	914 × 305	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	1169	1159	1186	1652	1309	1652	1670	1652
	51	52	—	—	1472	1472	1817	1640	1817	2200	1817	2376	1817	2044	1817	2122	1817
310	914 × 419	914 × 305	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	206	1302	1044	1120	1474	1209	1474	1477
	51	52	—	—	1225	1633	1633	1633	1633	2312	1633	2000	1633	2000	1633	2000	1633
310	914 × 419	914 × 305	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	650	599	770	1065	827	1065	1006	1006
	51	52	—	—	689	689	1179	1440	1472	1649	1788	1440	1649	1440	2155	1440	1440
317	938 × 393	610 × 338	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	545	779	654	935	763	1112	941	1112
	51	52	—	—	773	1010	—	1010	1368	2200	1368	1548	1368	1803	1368	2112	1368
316	686 × 354	610 × 305	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	359	554	449	688	437	901	622	970
	51	52	—	—	663	663	893	893	1081	1104	1081	1323	1081	1546	1081	1786	1081
315	457 × 191	457 × 152	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	242	347	282	333	357	423	610	—
	406 × 178	406 × 149	51	52	364	369	532	716	716	897	920	697	1104	897	1292	897	1472
314	457 × 191	457 × 152	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	104	185	156	377	208	260	445	484
	406 × 178	406 × 149	51	52	204	204	442	442	509	713	713	809	713	809	713	1010	713
315	406 × 178	406 × 149	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	60	139	109	317	171	347	—	—
	305 × 171	305 × 127	51	52	221	221	331	331	442	830	532	830	602	830	602	830	830
312	305 × 165	203 × 127	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	62	56	129	74	185	61	251
	254 × 146	203 × 102	51	52	147	147	221	221	264	264	368	368	442	368	442	368	680
311	254 × 146	254 × 102	Be	—	—	—	—	—	—	77	92	56	129	74	185	61	241
	203 × 127	203 × 102	51	52	74	74	110	110	147	161	161	161	221	161	221	161	221

Be – BEA, above – capacity in BEA – lower of both shear and bolt bearing to web; Value in italics in bold bearing where less.
 Bw – BW, above – capacity in BEA – lower of web shear or weld strength; Value in italics in bold strength where less.
 Be – BEA, clear or end plates – capacity in BEA
 Bw – BEA, clear or end plates – capacity in BEA
 Be – BEA, clear or end plates – capacity in BEA
 Bw – BEA, clear or end plates – capacity in BEA
 Be – BEA, clear or end plates – capacity in BEA
 Bw – BEA, clear or end plates – capacity in BEA

Table 3.3 Simple connections, bolts grade 8.8, members grade S355. See [Figure 3.1](#).

Table 3.4 Simple column bases (see [Figure 3.2](#) on page 48).

		WIDTH OF BASE, B (mm)																		Concrete Strength, $f_{c,sp}$ (MPa)				
		200	225	250	275	300	325	350	375	400	425	450	475	500	525	550	575	600	625		650	675	700	725
UC	P 9(37)	818	480	600	750	930	1080	1260	1470	1680	1920	2160	2430	2700	3000	3300	3600	4020	4680	5070	5460	5850	6300	6750
	150 × 150	100	15	20	25	30	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150 × 180	-	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	200 × 200	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	254 × 254	-	-	-	-	-	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	305 × 305	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	-	-	-	-	-
356 × 356	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	-	
406 × 406	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	
UC	P 9(37)	640	810	1000	1210	1440	1680	1960	2260	2580	2920	3280	3670	4080	4410	4760	5080	5760	6280	6780	7280	7840	8410	9000
	100 × 100	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	150 × 150	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	200 × 200	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	254 × 254	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	305 × 305	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	-	-	-	-
356 × 356	-	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	-	-	-	
406 × 406	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	-	-	
UC	P 9(37)	800	1010	1250	1510	1800	2110	2450	2820	3200	3600	4020	4470	4950	5400	5810	6080	6610	7200	7810	8450	9110	9800	10510
	100 × 100	25	30	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	150 × 150	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	200 × 200	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	254 × 254	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	305 × 305	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	-	-	-	
356 × 356	-	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	-	-		
406 × 406	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	-	-	

The above are suitable for column bases connecting weakly rotational load only. The holding down bolts shown are suitable for normal tension or uplift forces up to the capacity of the bolt. The maximum length of the bolts is 24 diameters (B) plus 6.5 diameters (A), excepting headed tension (equivalent JDR) bolts and increases in size of grade. Length of JDR bolts must be adequate for anchorage and sufficient to provide sufficient embedment in the base as supplied. Chemical treatment to resist corrosion is required in excess of base metal or where bonding concrete is very significant. Their use is only valid if adequate column base is shown around the used substrate profile.

FIG. 3.1. Ultimate vertical load capacity of concrete base (from BS 5953-1:2000).

Table 3.5 Black bolt capacities.

4.8 Bolts in material grades S275 and S355

Diam of Bolt mm	Tensile Stress Area mm ²	Tensile Cap kN	Shear Value		Bearing Value of plate at 425N/mm ² and end distance equal to 2 x bolt diameter Thickness in mm of Plate Passed Through														
			Single Shear kN	Double Shear kN															
					6	8	7	8	9	10	12.5	16	20	25	30				
12	84.3	16.4	19.5	39.0	39	49	49	60	60	71	71	82	82	93	93	104	104	115	115
16	157	30.8	35.1	70.2	70	84	84	100	100	117	117	134	134	151	151	168	168	185	185
20	243	47.8	53.2	106.4	106	125	125	146	146	167	167	188	188	210	210	231	231	252	252
24	303	59.1	66.0	132.0	132	153	153	176	176	199	199	222	222	245	245	268	268	291	291
28	353	69.8	78.0	156.0	156	179	179	204	204	229	229	254	254	279	279	304	304	329	329
32	403	80.5	90.1	180.2	180	205	205	231	231	257	257	283	283	309	309	335	335	361	361
36	453	91.2	101.8	204.4	204	230	230	257	257	284	284	311	311	338	338	365	365	392	392

8.8 Bolts in material grade S275

Diam of Bolt mm	Tensile Stress Area mm ²	Tensile Cap kN	Shear Value		Bearing Value of plate at 425N/mm ² and end distance equal to 2 x bolt diameter Thickness in mm of Plate Passed Through														
			Single Shear kN	Double Shear kN															
					6	8	7	8	9	10	12.5	16	20	25	30				
12	84.3	16.4	21.5	43.0	27	32	32	39	39	46	46	53	53	60	60	67	67	74	74
16	157	30.8	38.5	77.0	35	41	41	50	50	59	59	68	68	77	77	86	86	95	95
20	243	47.8	59.8	119.6	43	50	50	60	60	70	70	80	80	91	91	101	101	111	111
24	303	59.1	74.0	148.0	51	59	59	70	70	81	81	92	92	103	103	114	114	125	125
28	353	69.8	87.0	174.0	59	68	68	80	80	92	92	104	104	116	116	128	128	140	140
32	403	80.5	100.1	200.2	67	76	76	89	89	102	102	115	115	128	128	141	141	154	154
36	453	91.2	113.8	227.6	75	84	84	98	98	112	112	126	126	140	140	154	154	168	168

8.8 Bolts in material grade S355

Diam of Bolt mm	Tensile Stress Area mm ²	Tensile Cap kN	Shear Value		Bearing Value of plate at 425N/mm ² and end distance equal to 2 x bolt diameter Thickness in mm of Plate Passed Through														
			Single Shear kN	Double Shear kN															
					6	8	7	8	9	10	12.5	16	20	25	30				
12	84.3	16.4	21.5	43.0	35	39	39	46	46	53	53	60	60	67	67	74	74	81	81
16	157	30.8	38.5	77.0	43	48	48	57	57	66	66	75	75	84	84	93	93	102	102
20	243	47.8	59.8	119.6	51	56	56	66	66	76	76	85	85	95	95	105	105	114	114
24	303	59.1	74.0	148.0	59	64	64	75	75	85	85	95	95	105	105	115	115	125	125
28	353	69.8	87.0	174.0	67	72	72	83	83	93	93	103	103	113	113	123	123	133	133
32	403	80.5	100.1	200.2	75	80	80	91	91	101	101	111	111	121	121	131	131	141	141
36	453	91.2	113.8	227.6	83	88	88	99	99	109	109	119	119	129	129	139	139	149	149

Values printed in bold type are less than the single shear value of the bolt. Values printed in ordinary type are greater than the single shear value and less than the double shear value. Values printed in italic type are greater than the double shear value. Bearing values are governed by the strength of the bolt.

Table 3.6 HSFG bolt capacities.

T1 industrial grade 3378																
Diam. of Bolt (mm)	Proof Load (kN)	Tensile Class	SFR Value		Bearing Values of plates w/ 100% Coupled and not observed equal to 1/3 bolt diameter (Minimum to max of Plates/Spacer Through)											
			Single Shear (kN)	Double Shear (kN)	6	8	7	8	9	11	12.5	14	16	18	20	22
					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	45.4	44.6	24.5	49.0	62	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	80.3	80.6	46.6	93.2	86	76	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	99	122	51.3	103	58	85	115	152	143	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	137	166	67.0	134	62	106	137	146	165	217	0	0	0	0	0	0
33	207	186	112	205	98	158	159	128	176	187	267	0	0	0	0	0
37	324	291	119	232	119	153	168	174	231	224	298	0	0	0	0	0
46	525	287	145	290	159	199	176	188	253	247	298	0	0	0	0	0

T1 industrial grade 3388																
Diam. of Bolt (mm)	Proof Load (kN)	Tensile Class	SFR Value		Bearing Values of plates w/ 100% Coupled and not observed equal to 1/3 bolt diameter (Minimum to max of Plates/Spacer Through)											
			Single Shear (kN)	Double Shear (kN)	6	8	7	8	9	12	12.5	14	16	18	20	22
					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	45.4	44.6	24.5	49.0	62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	80.3	80.6	46.6	93.2	86	85	257	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	99	122	51.3	103	76	76	191	246	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	137	166	67.0	134	112	104	164	207	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
33	207	186	112	205	159	159	176	250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
37	324	291	119	232	146	176	201	280	297	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
46	525	287	145	290	192	191	221	259	288	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Values printed in bold type are less than the single shear value of the bolt. Values printed in ordinary type are greater than the single shear value and less than the double shear value. Values printed in italic type are greater than the double shear value. Bearing values are governed by the strength of the plate. EFLC Factor is based on a slip factor of 0.45.

Table 3.7 Weld capacities.

a) Strength of fillet welds					
Leg length mm	Throat thickness mm	Capacity at 21.5 MPa ^a kN/mm	Leg length mm	Throat thickness mm	Capacity at 21.5 MPa ^a kN/mm
3.0	2.12	4.56	12.0	8.40	1404
4.0	2.83	609	15.0	10.61	2286
5.0	3.54	760	18.0	12.73	2737
6.0	4.24	910	20.0	14.14	3161
8.0	5.66	1216	23.0	15.76	3345
10.0	7.07	1520	25.0	17.60	3480

Capacities with grade S43 electrodes to BS EN 499 and BS EN 23533. Classes of steel: S275 and S355.

b) Strength of full penetration butt welds					
Thickness mm	Stress at 0.6 x Py kN/mm	Tensile or compression at Py kN/mm	Thickness mm	Stress at 0.6 x Py kN/mm	Tensile or compression at Py kN/mm
Classes of steel: S275					
6.0	580	1650	23.0	3480	5820
8.0	770	2200	25.0	3675	6267
10.0	1070	2750	28.0	4402	7420
12.0	1360	3300	30.0	4770	7830
15.0	1875	4165	35.0	5565	9275
18.0	2390	4970	40.0	6360	10680
20.0	3100	5300	45.0	6865	11475
Classes of steel: S355					
6.0	770	2130	23.0	4554	7530
8.0	1016	2840	25.0	5175	8625
10.0	1330	3550	28.0	5796	9680
12.0	1650	4260	30.0	6417	10730
15.0	2165	5325	35.0	7245	12075
18.0	2776	6110	40.0	8080	13480
20.0	3440	6600	45.0	8740	14580

3.2 Load Capacities of Simple Connections

Ultimate load capacities for a range of simple web angle cleat/end plate type beam/column and beam/beam connections for universal beams are given in [Table 3.1](#), [3.2](#) and [3.3](#). The capacities must be compared with *factored* loads to BS 5950. The tables indicate whether bolt shear, bolt bearing, web shear or weld strength are critical so that different options can be examined. The range of coverage is listed at the foot of this page.

Capacities in kN are presented under the following symbols:

Connection to beam	Bc-RSA cleats
--------------------	---------------

	Be–End plates
Connection to column	S1–one-sided connection–maximum
	S2–two-sided connection–total reaction from two incoming beams sharing the same bolt group

Worked example

The following example illustrates use of [Table 3.1](#), [3.2](#) and [3.3](#).

Question

A beam of size $686 \times 254 \times 140$ UB in grade S275 steel has a factored end reaction of 750 kN. Design the connection using RSA web cleats:

a. to a perimeter column size $305 \times 305 \times 97$ UC, of grade S275 steel via its flange

b. to a similar internal column via its web, forming a two sided connection with another beam having the same reaction.

Table	Steel grade	M20 bolt grade	Grade S275 RSA web cleats		Grade S275 end plates		Number of bolt rows in column/beam	Welds to end plate	
			To column	To beam	To column	To beams		M11 to M16	M5 to M11
3.1	S275	4.6	100 × 100 × 10	90 × 90 × 10	200 × 10	160 × 8	Range	Flange	flange
3.2	S275	8.8	100 × 100 × 10	90 × 90 × 10	200 × 10	160 × 10	M11 to M11	flange	flange
3.3	S355	8.8	100 × 100 × 10	90 × 90 × 10	200 × 10	160 × 10		welds	welds

Answer

a. To perimeter columns

Connection to beam:

$556 \times 298 \times 12.4$ – web thickness 12.4 mm

From Table 3.1 (grade 4.6 bolts) maximum value of $B_c = 556$ kN for N8 type, which is insufficient. Capacity cannot be increased by thicker webbed beam because bolt shear governs (because value is not in italics).

So try grade 8.8 bolts:

From Table 3.2 value of $B_c = 770$ kN for 12 mm web for N8 type
 $= 898$ kN for 14 mm web for N8 type

Interpolation for 12.4 mm web gives

$B_c = 823.07 \times 10^3$ N

Connection to column: $305 \times 305 \times 97$ UC – flange thickness 15.4 mm

From Table 3.1 value of $S_f = 1149$ kN for 14 mm flange
 $= 1149$ kN for 18 mm flange
Therefore $S_f = 1149$ kN for 15.4 mm flange $\times 250$ BULLETF

Therefore connection is N8 with $100 \times 100 \times 10$ RSA cleats, i.e. 8 rows of M20 (8.8) bolts.

b. To internal column connection to beam

Connection to beam

As for (a) i.e. N8 type using grade 8.8 bolts.

Connection to column: 305 × 305 × 97 UC – web thickness 9.9 mm.

From Table 3.2, value of S_2 = 1172 kN for 8 mm web
= 1472 kN for 12 mm web

Interpolation for 9.9 mm web gives $S_2 = 1457 \text{ kN} < 2 \times 750 = 1500 \text{ kN}$

Therefore insufficient, but note that bolt bearing is critical (because value is in italics) so try grade S355 steel for column.

From Table 3.3, value of S_2 = 1140 kN for 8 mm web
= 1225 kN for 10 mm web

Interpolation for 9.9 mm web gives

$S_2 = 1214 \text{ kN} > 1200 \text{ kN}$

Alternatively try larger diameter bolts:

For M22 (8.8) bolt:

From Table 3.5: giving capacities of single bolts: double shear value = 227 kN

bearing to 2/10 mm S275 cleats $2 \times 101 = 202 \text{ kN}$

bearing to UB web S275

9 mm thick 91 kN

10 mm thick 101 kN

Interpolation for 9.9 mm thick gives 100 kN

Therefore bearing to UC web governs.

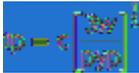
So capacity is $16 \text{ bolts} \times 100 = 1600 \text{ kN} > 1500$
ACCEPT

Therefore M22 (8.8) bolts can be used instead of using grade S355 steel for the column.

3.3 Sizes and Load Capacity of Simple Column Bases

Ultimate capacities and baseplate thicknesses using grade S275 steel for a range of simple square column bases with universal column or square hollow section columns are given in [Table 3.4](#). These capacities must be compared with factored loads to BS 5950.

Baseplate thickness is derived to BS 5950-1 clause 4.13.2.2:



where

c is the largest perpendicular distance from the edge of the effective portion of the baseplate to the face of the column cross-section

p_{yp} is the design strength of the baseplate

w is the pressure under the baseplate, based on an assumed uniform distribution of pressure throughout the effective portion.

Worked example

Question

The following example illustrates use of [Table 3.4](#). A305 × 305 × 97 UC column carries a factored vertical load of 3000 kN at the base. The foundation concrete has an ultimate strength of 30 N/mm². Select a baseplate size.

Answer

From [Table 3.4](#) width of base for concrete strength 30 N/mm² is 500 mm for $P = 300$ kN.

Thickness = 30 mm

Therefore baseplate minimum size is 500 × 30 × 500 in grade S275 steel.

Figure 3.1 Simple connections.

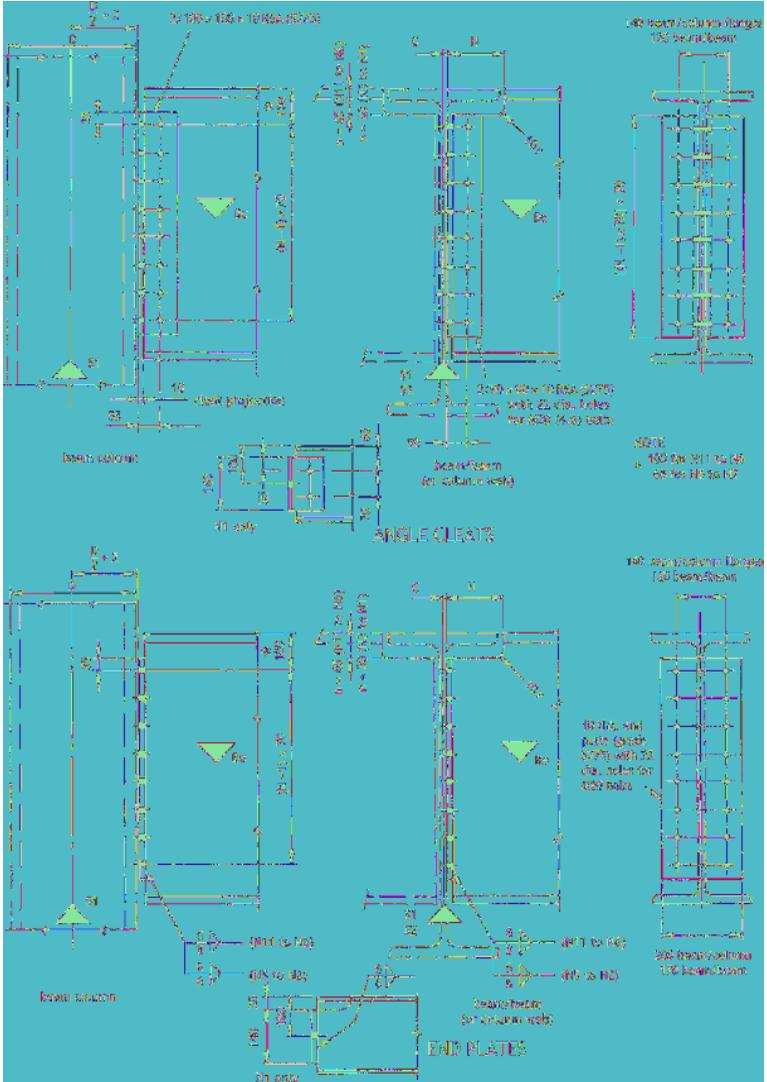
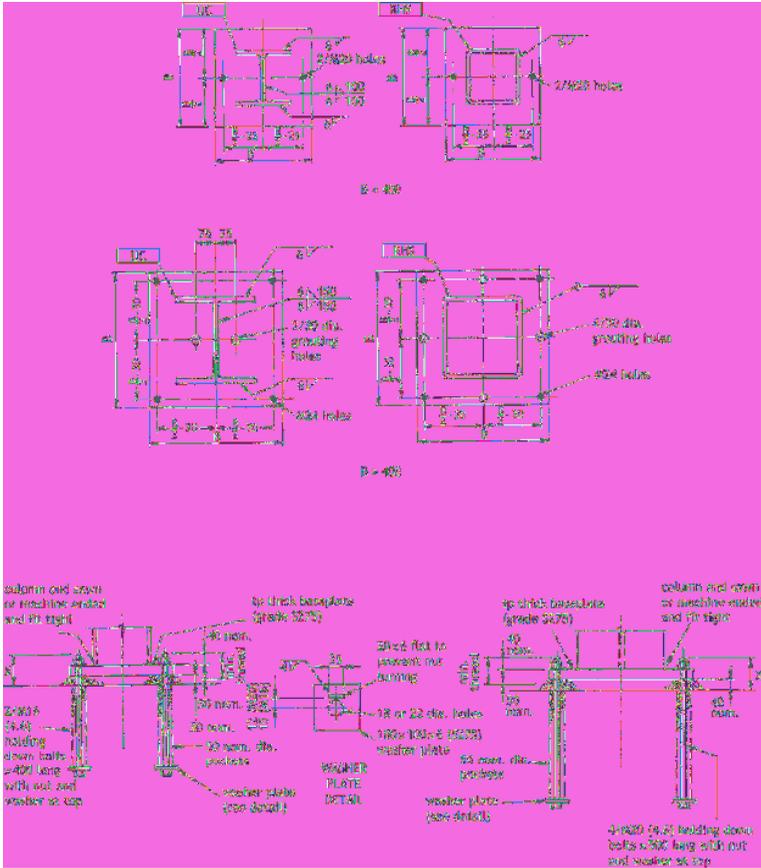


Figure 3.2 Simple column bases.



Chapter 4

Detailing Data

The following data provide useful information for the detailing of steelwork. The dimensional information on standard sections is given by permission of Tata Steel (previously Corus). These sections are widely used in many other countries.

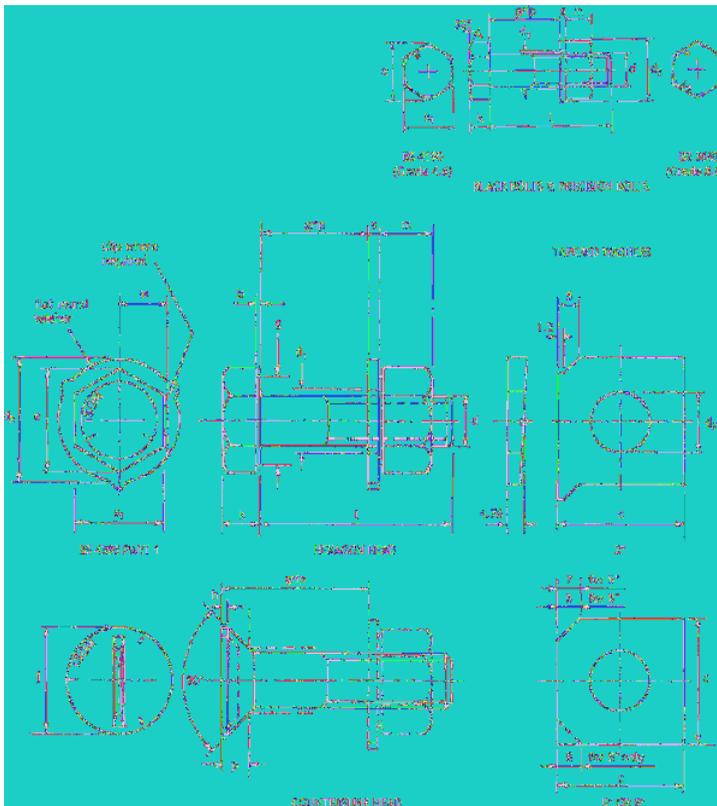


Figure 4.1 Stairs, ladders and walkways.

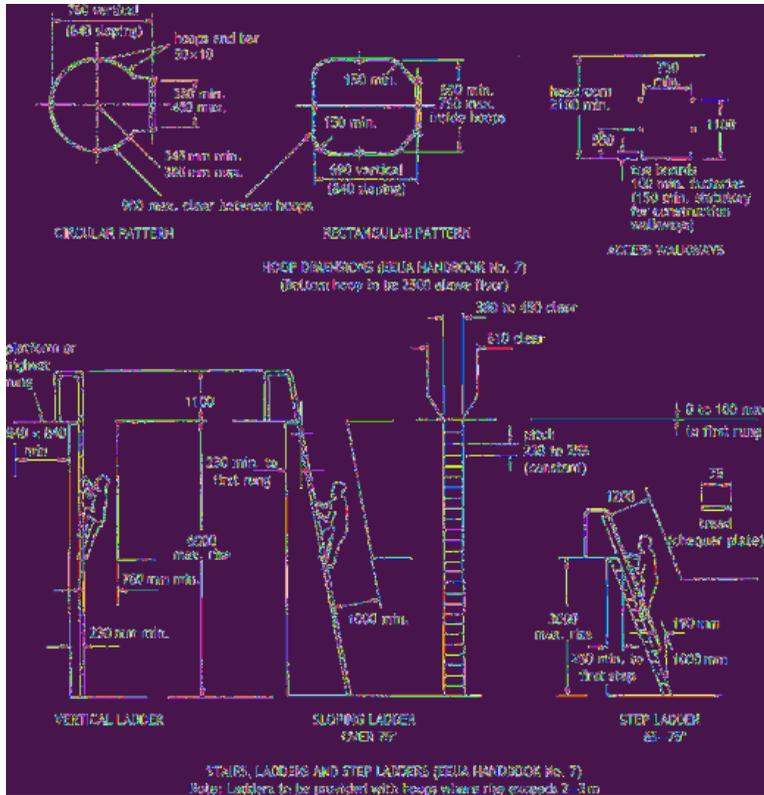


Figure 4.2 Highway and railway clearances.

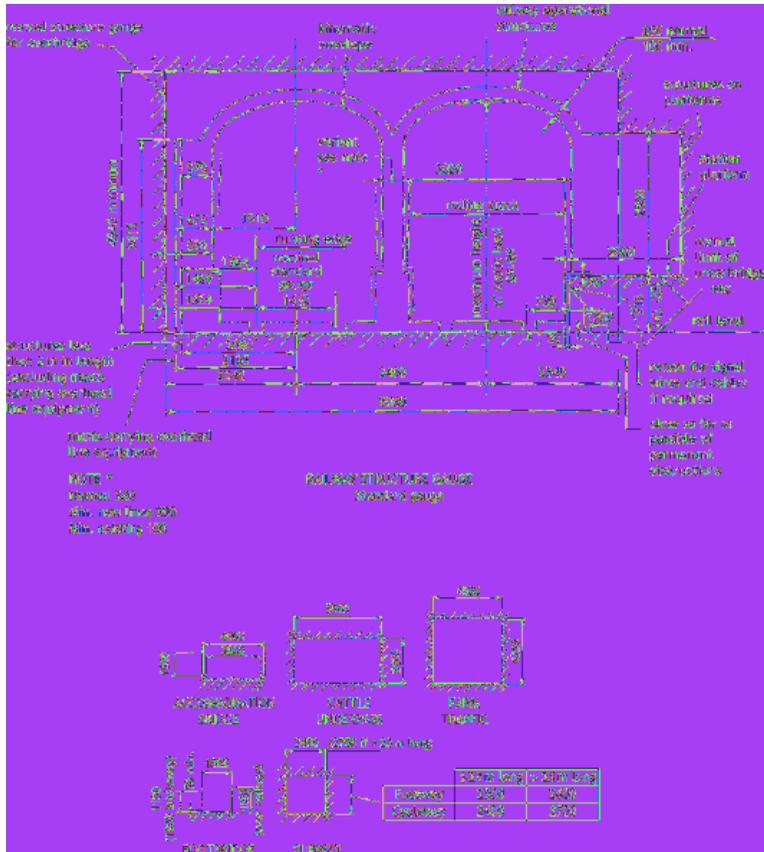


Figure 4.3 Maximum transport sizes.

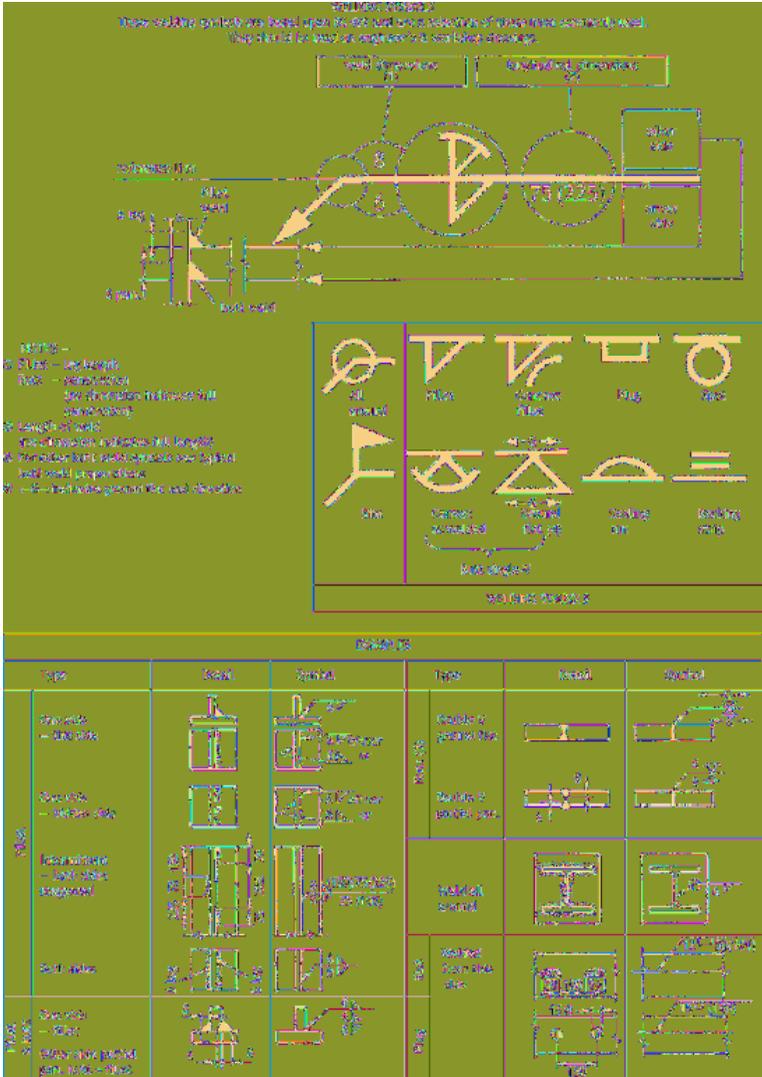


Figure 4.5 Typical weld preparations.

View & symbol	Symbol	Thickness T	App. A	Angle α	Lead L
Bevel square joint		0/0	0/0	—	0/0
		2/2 3/3	0/0 0/0	—	—
Bevel square joint with seal		0/0 0/0 0/0	0 0 0	— — —	— — —
		0/0 0/0 0/0	0 0 0	— — —	— — —
Single T joint		0/0 0/0	0 0	0° 0°	0 0
Single T joint with seal		0/0	0 0	0°	0
		0/0		0°	0
Double T joint		0/0	0	0°	0
Asymmetric double T joint		0/0	0	0°	0
Single T joint		0/0	—	0°	0
Single T joint		0/0	—	0°	0
Single T joint with seal		0/0 0/0	0 0	0° 0°	0 0
		0/0 0/0	0 0	0° 0°	0 0
Double T joint with seal		0/0	0	0°	0

Dimensions of HSFGB bolts									
Standard Size	Pitching Size		Pitch		Pitch	Pitching Size		Pitching Size	
	Pitch of Flange Pitch	Pitch of Flange Pitch	Depth of Flange Pitch	Depth of Flange Pitch		Flange Pitch	Flange Pitch	Flange Pitch	Flange Pitch
1	14	14	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
16	16	16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
18	18	18	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
20	20	20	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
22	22	22	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
24	24	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
26	26	26	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
28	28	28	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
30	30	30	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
32	32	32	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
34	34	34	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
36	36	36	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
38	38	38	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
40	40	40	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
42	42	42	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
44	44	44	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
46	46	46	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
48	48	48	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
50	50	50	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
52	52	52	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
54	54	54	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
56	56	56	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
58	58	58	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
60	60	60	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
62	62	62	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
64	64	64	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
66	66	66	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
68	68	68	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
70	70	70	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
72	72	72	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
74	74	74	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
76	76	76	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
78	78	78	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
80	80	80	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
82	82	82	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
84	84	84	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
86	86	86	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
88	88	88	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
90	90	90	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
92	92	92	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
94	94	94	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
96	96	96	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
98	98	98	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
100	100	100	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
102	102	102	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
104	104	104	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
106	106	106	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
108	108	108	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
110	110	110	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
112	112	112	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
114	114	114	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
116	116	116	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
118	118	118	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
120	120	120	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
122	122	122	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
124	124	124	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
126	126	126	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
128	128	128	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
130	130	130	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
132	132	132	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
134	134	134	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
136	136	136	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
138	138	138	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
140	140	140	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
142	142	142	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
144	144	144	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
146	146	146	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
148	148	148	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
150	150	150	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
152	152	152	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
154	154	154	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
156	156	156	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
158	158	158	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
160	160	160	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
162	162	162	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
164	164	164	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
166	166	166	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
168	168	168	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
170	170	170	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
172	172	172	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
174	174	174	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
176	176	176	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
178	178	178	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
180	180	180	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
182	182	182	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
184	184	184	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
186	186	186	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
188	188	188	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
190	190	190	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
192	192	192	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
194	194	194	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
196	196	196	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
198	198	198	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
200	200	200	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Table 4.2 Dimensions of HSFGB bolts.

Instruments	Brand	Voltage	Attenuation		Gain	Impedance	Bandwidth		Sensitivity	Area	Resolution	Accuracy
			Max	Min			Hz	kHz				
10%	50	100V	200	200	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
20% to 50%	50	200V	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
60% to 100%	50	200V	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
10% to 50%	15	100V	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
10% to 100%	15	100V	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0

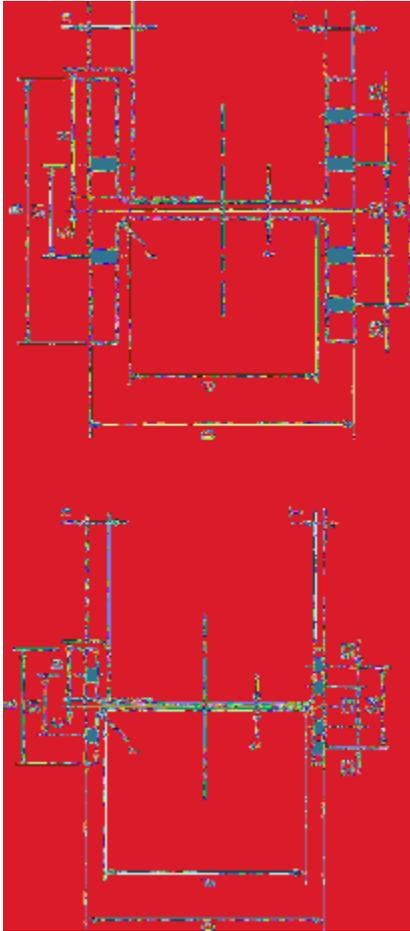


Table 4.4 Universal columns.

The dimensions of $\mathcal{P}_n = \{1, x, x^2, \dots, x^n\}$ are equal to $n+1$.

$$e = \frac{P_n(x)}{x} \text{ is the normal form basis.}$$

$$e = \{1, x, x^2, \dots, x^{n-1}\} \text{ is the normal form basis.}$$

Columns: $n+1$.

Polynomials	Normal form	Degree of basis \mathcal{P}_n	Basis of \mathcal{P}_n	Basis \mathcal{P}_n		Dim. space \mathcal{P}_n	Rank \mathcal{P}_n	Dim. \mathcal{P}_n	Dim. \mathcal{P}_n	Basis \mathcal{P}_n		Dim. \mathcal{P}_n					
				\mathcal{P}_n	\mathcal{P}_n					\mathcal{P}_n	\mathcal{P}_n						
$\mathcal{P}_1 = \{1, x\}$	$\{1, x\}$	2	$\{1, x\}$	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
$\mathcal{P}_2 = \{1, x, x^2\}$	$\{1, x, x^2\}$	3	$\{1, x, x^2\}$	1	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
$\mathcal{P}_3 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$	4	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$	1	1	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
$\mathcal{P}_4 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4\}$	5	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4\}$	1	1	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
$\mathcal{P}_5 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5\}$	6	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5\}$	1	1	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
$\mathcal{P}_6 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6\}$	7	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6\}$	1	1	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
$\mathcal{P}_7 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7\}$	8	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7\}$	1	1	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
$\mathcal{P}_8 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8\}$	9	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8\}$	1	1	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
$\mathcal{P}_9 = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8, x^9\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8, x^9\}$	10	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8, x^9\}$	1	1	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
$\mathcal{P}_{10} = \{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8, x^9, x^{10}\}$	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8, x^9, x^{10}\}$	11	$\{1, x, x^2, x^3, x^4, x^5, x^6, x^7, x^8, x^9, x^{10}\}$	1	1	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11

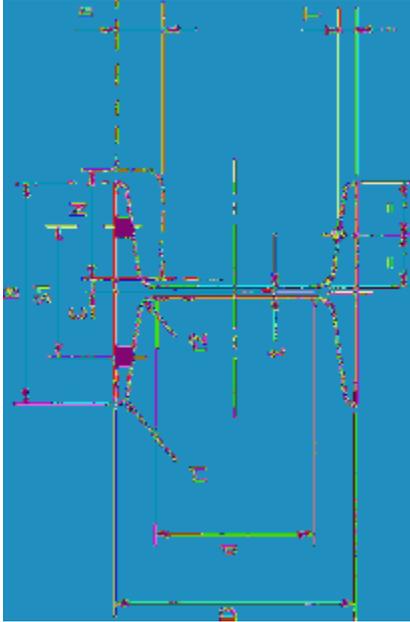


Table 4.6 Channels.

Der Parameter $\beta = \beta_0 + \beta_1 x + \beta_2 x^2$ ist die beste quadratische Annäherung $\hat{y} = \hat{\beta}_0 + \hat{\beta}_1 x + \hat{\beta}_2 x^2$ an die Daten (x_i, y_i) für $i = 1, \dots, n$. Die Werte $\hat{\beta}_0, \hat{\beta}_1, \hat{\beta}_2$ sind die Koeffizienten der besten quadratischen Annäherung an die Daten (x_i, y_i) für $i = 1, \dots, n$.

Kategorie	Eigenschaften		Länge		Fläche		Perimeter		Volumen		Oberfläche		Masse		Zahl der Punkte	Zahl der Linien	Zahl der Flächen	Zahl der Körper
	Wert	Einheit	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max				
1	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
2	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
3	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
4	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
6	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
7	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
10	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
11	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
12	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
13	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
14	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
15	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
16	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
17	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
18	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
19	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1
20	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1	1	1	1

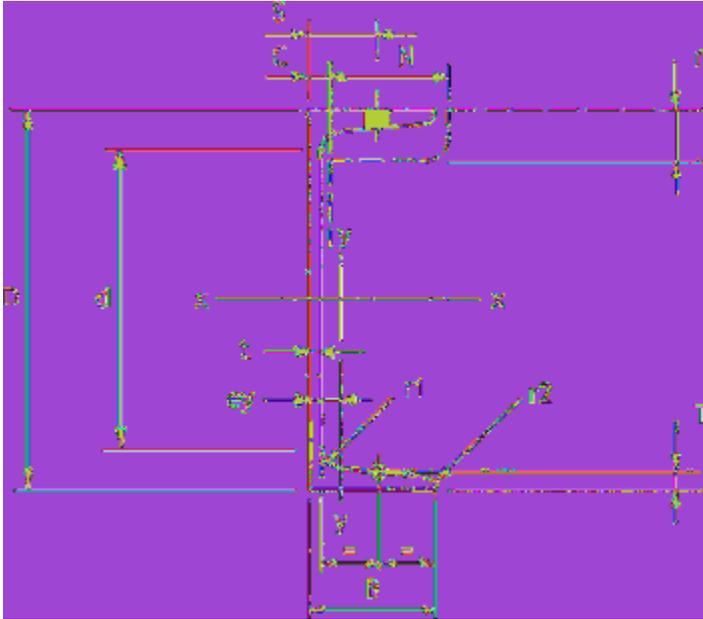


Table 4.7 Rolled steel angles: (a) equal (see p. 63)

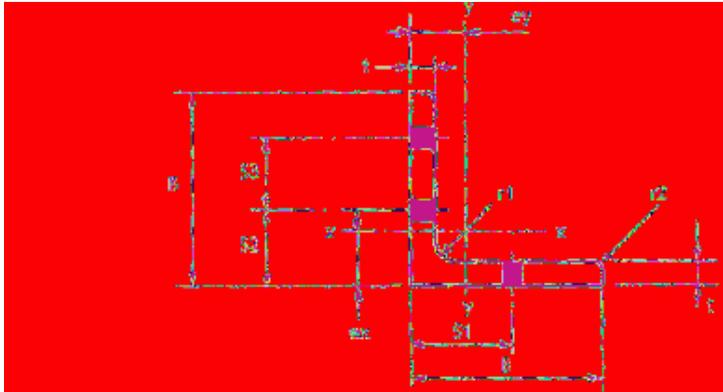
Table 1.2.2 continued on 08/03/2005 to 1/2005

To 08/03/2005 to 1/2005

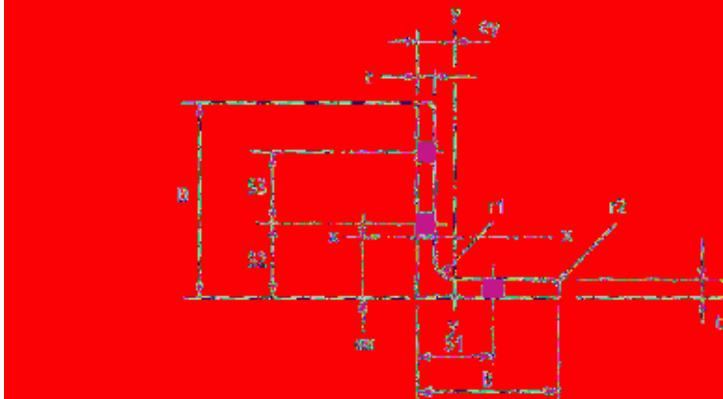
Date II	Distribution		Mean per annum	Area of analysis	Degrees of freedom (n-2)	Examinations of test results			Date of test
	Number of	kg				mm	kg	mm	
2004-2005	31	1000	162.4	345	345	-	140	34	
	23	1100	150.8	339	339	-	140	34	
	20	1040	152.8	345	345	-	140	34	
	24	85.6	119.8	7.12	7.12	-	140	34	
2004-2005	26	71.1	30.8	1.36	1.36	-	75	30	
	20	20.5	79.3	1.36	1.36	-	75	30	
	15	50.3	97.1	1.36	1.36	-	75	30	
	16	68.5	61.8	1.36	1.36	-	75	30	
08/03/2005	15	48.1	31.8	4.57	4.57	-	30	30	
	15	22.8	63.8	4.57	4.57	-	30	30	
	12	27.3	54.9	4.57	4.57	-	30	30	
	10	23.8	59.5	4.57	4.57	-	30	30	
08/03/2005	15	20.5	10.2	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
	14	21.0	27.5	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
	10	10.2	22.8	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
	8	14.7	16.7	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
08/03/2005	15	21.2	22.8	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
	14	17.8	22.7	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
	10	13.8	13.8	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
	8	13.3	16.5	1.23	1.23	-	48	34	
08/03/2005	18	19.5	30.3	2.45	2.45	-	30	34	
	10	13.8	17.1	2.45	2.45	-	30	34	
	8	18.5	18.8	2.45	2.45	-	30	34	
	7	7.8	13.3	2.45	2.45	-	30	34	
	8	6.5	18.8	2.45	2.45	-	30	34	
08/03/2005	10	11.8	18.1	1.65	1.65	-	48	34	
	8	8.0	12.5	1.65	1.65	-	48	34	
	8	7.5	8.3	1.65	1.65	-	48	34	

Table 10.10.1.10.1

Designation		Mass per screw	Area of section	Distance of centre of gravity		Recommended bolt sizes			Max. dia. bolt	
Size D x D	Thickness t			x_1	y_1	F_1	F_2	F_3	For θ_1	For θ_2
mm	mm	kg	cm ²	cm	cm	ton	ton	ton	mm	mm
100 x 100	14	47.1	62.0	6.32	3.85	—	—	—	—	—
	19	56.6	59.3	6.31	3.73	35	33	35	—	30
	22	72.6	49.8	6.08	3.61	—	—	—	—	—
100 x 100	15	39.7	48.0	7.16	3.33	—	—	—	—	—
	19	25.4	36.8	7.03	2.19	35	33	35	24	30
	26	25.9	29.3	6.93	2.61	—	—	—	—	—
125 x 90	15	36.6	33.0	8.21	3.23	—	—	—	—	—
	19	21.3	27.8	8.08	2.12	30	33	35	24	26
	26	19.2	23.3	7.99	2.69	—	—	—	—	—
125 x 75	15	34.8	31.6	8.53	1.81	—	—	—	—	—
	19	20.4	25.7	8.41	1.69	45	33	35	26	26
	26	17.9	21.0	8.32	1.61	—	—	—	—	—
125 x 75	13	19.8	29.7	4.31	1.84	—	—	—	—	—
	16	16.5	16.1	4.28	1.86	45	45	30	26	26
	8	12.2	15.5	4.19	1.68	—	—	—	—	—
100 x 75	13	13.4	19.7	3.27	2.03	—	—	—	—	—
	16	13.6	15.6	3.19	1.95	45	35	—	26	30
	8	10.6	12.8	2.10	1.87	—	—	—	—	—
100 x 65	13	13.1	13.6	3.78	1.83	—	—	—	—	—
	8	9.62	12.7	3.27	1.85	35	35	—	—	30
	9	8.97	11.2	2.93	1.61	—	—	—	—	—
80 x 60	8	8.35	10.6	3.39	1.96	—	—	—	—	—
	9	9.36	9.38	2.80	1.83	35	45	—	16	30
	6	6.74	8.98	2.46	1.48	—	—	—	—	—
75 x 50	8	7.41	9.46	3.33	1.39	—	—	—	—	—
	6	5.97	7.23	3.04	1.31	28	44	—	10	30
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
65 x 50	8	6.75	8.91	2.12	1.57	—	—	—	—	—
	6	5.15	8.49	3.06	1.36	28	35	—	12	30
	5	4.68	5.85	3.03	1.36	—	—	—	—	—
60 x 50	6	4.69	5.99	2.07	0.73	—	—	—	—	—
	5	3.36	4.39	2.10	0.69	20	33	—	—	16
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
40 x 40	4	1.67	2.66	1.06	0.62	15	23	—	—	10



Equal angles (a)



Unequal angles (b)

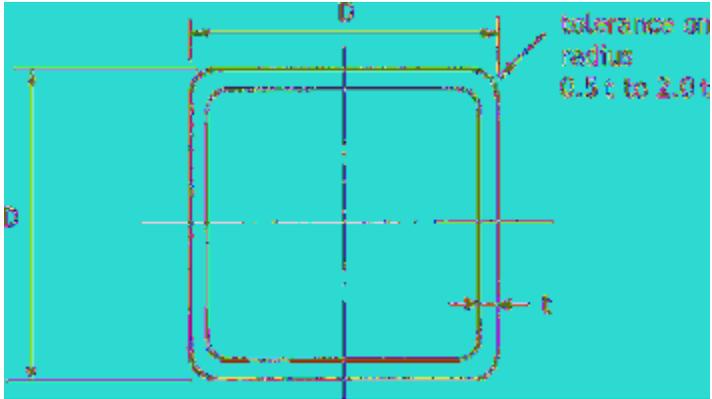


Table 4.8 Square hollow sections.



*Thickness not included in BS EN 10152-2: 2018

Designation				Designation					
Size Ø x D	Thickness t	Mass per metre kg	Area of section A	Surface area per metre	Size Ø x D	Thickness t	Mass per metre kg	Area of section A	Surface area per metre
mm	mm	kg	mm ²	m ²	mm	mm	kg	mm ²	m ²
20 x 20	2.0	1.92	1.92	0.078	120 x 120	5.0	18.0	22.8	0.488
	2.5 ^a	1.96	1.72	0.078		8.0	22.8	28.5	0.488
25 x 25	2.0 ^a	1.42	1.82	0.188	140 x 140	5.0	27.8	25.2	0.488
	2.5 ^a	1.74	2.22	0.188		10.0	34.2	33.8	0.488
	3.2 ^a	2.16	2.74	0.188		5.0	21.1	28.2	0.548
30 x 30	2.5 ^a	2.14	2.72	0.114	8.0	29.3	29.5	0.548	
	3.0 ^a	2.51	3.20	0.114	9.0	32.8	41.8	0.548	
	3.2 ^a	2.85	3.58	0.112	10.0	30.4	51.0	0.528	
40 x 40	2.5 ^a	2.92	3.72	0.158	160 x 160	5.0	22.7	23.8	0.588
	3.0 ^a	3.45	4.40	0.154		8.0	29.3	39.0	0.588
	3.2	3.88	4.88	0.168		9.0	35.4	45.1	0.588
	4.0	4.46	5.88	0.151		10.0	33.0	55.0	0.578
50 x 50	2.5 ^a	3.71	4.72	0.183	180 x 180	5.0	22.5	28.0	0.578
	3.0 ^a	4.38	5.30	0.184		8.0	34.2	43.8	0.703
	3.2	4.86	5.94	0.189		9.0	33.0	54.7	0.703
	4.0	5.72	7.28	0.181		10.0	33.0	57.0	0.688
	5.0	6.87	8.88	0.183		12.5	36.2	63.0	0.688
60 x 60	3.0 ^a	5.34	6.00	0.234	200 x 200	5.0	21.4	104	0.688
	3.2	5.87	7.22	0.239		8.0	36.2	48.8	0.768
	4.0	6.87	8.88	0.231		9.0	36.0	51.1	0.768
	5.0	8.54	10.8	0.229		10.0	38.0	75.0	0.778
70 x 70	3.0 ^a	6.98	8.10	0.274	225 x 225	5.0	21.8	79.0	0.778
	3.6	7.48	9.50	0.272		8.0	21.8	117	0.768
	5.0	10.1	12.0	0.268		8.0	30.1	91.2	0.868
80 x 80	3.0 ^a	7.29	9.29	0.314	250 x 250	5.0	20.5	77.1	0.868
	3.6	8.88	10.5	0.312		8.0	25.0	85.0	0.878
	5.0	11.7	14.0	0.308		12.5	22.8	118	0.878
	6.3	14.4	16.4	0.309		10.0	17	148	0.888
90 x 90	3.6	8.72	12.4	0.362	300 x 300	10.0	20.7	118	1.18
	5.0	13.2	18.0	0.348		12.5	112	142	1.17
	6.3	16.4	20.8	0.348		16.0	142	181	1.17
100 x 100	4.0	12.0	19.3	0.387	350 x 350	10.0	19.8	126	1.38
	5.0	14.5	19.3	0.388		12.5	132	180	1.37
	6.3	18.4	23.4	0.388		16.0	187	212	1.37
	8.0	22.8	28.1	0.388	400 x 400	10.0	122	188	1.68
10.0	27.8	35.5	0.378	12.5		152	188	1.67	
						16.0	182	245	1.67

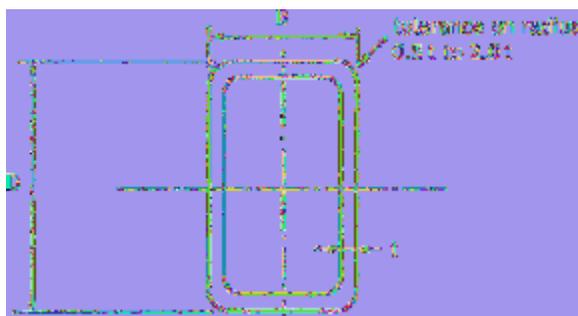


Table 4.9 Rectangular hollow sections.

* Thicknesses not included in BS EN 10210-2: 2006

Designation		flange per metre [M]	Surface area per metre		Designation		flange per metre [M]	Surface area per metre	
Size D x B	Thick- ness t		Area of section A	m ²	Size B x B	Thick- ness t		Area of section A	m ²
mm	mm	kg	cm ²	m ²	mm	mm	kg	cm ²	m ²
50 x 25	2.5*	2.72	3.47	0.145	100 x 100	5.0	18.7	23.0	0.695
	3.0*	3.22	4.10	0.164		8.3	23.3	29.7	0.699
	3.5*	3.41	4.34	0.143		9.0	28.1	37.1	0.493
50 x 30	2.5*	2.82	3.72	0.155	100 x 90	10.0	35.7	45.5	0.479
	3.0*	3.45	4.40	0.154		5.0	18.0	22.5	0.699
	3.2	3.65	4.68	0.153		8.3	22.3	28.5	0.926
60 x 40	2.5*	3.71	4.72	0.183	200 x 100	8.0	27.5	35.5	0.952
	3.0*	4.39	5.60	0.194		10.0	34.2	43.5	0.459
	3.2	4.68	5.94	0.182		5.0	22.7	28.8	0.658
	4.0	5.72	7.26	0.181			8.3	28.3	36.0
80 x 40	3.0*	5.34	6.60	0.234	10.0	35.4	45.1	0.565	
	3.2	5.67	7.22	0.232		10.0	43.6	55.5	0.573
	4.0	6.57	8.65	0.251		12.5	53.4	68.0	0.573
90 x 60	3.0*	6.26	8.00	0.274	18.0	63.4	84.5	0.566	
	3.5	7.48	9.60	0.272		5.3	39.2	48.6	0.795
	5.0	10.1	12.9	0.269			8.0	48.0	61.1
100 x 50	3.0*	8.75	9.80	0.294	10.0	69.3	75.5	0.779	
	3.2	7.16	9.14	0.283		12.5	73.0	82.0	0.773
	4.0	8.68	11.3	0.281		15.0	91.5	117	0.796
	5.0	10.9	13.8	0.285		5.3	48.1	61.2	0.986
	6.3*	13.4	17.1	0.286			8.0	60.6	77.1
100 x 60	3.0*	7.22	8.20	0.314	10.0	75.0	95.5	0.979	
	3.5	8.33	10.2	0.312		12.5	92.3	116	0.973
	5.0	11.7	14.9	0.308		16.0	117	149	0.968
	6.3	14.3	18.4	0.303		10.0	90.7	116	1.18
120 x 60	3.8	6.72	12.4	0.362	12.5		112	143	1.17
	5.0	13.3	16.9	0.348	16.0		142	181	1.17
	6.3	16.4	20.8	0.346	10.0	106	136	1.39	
120 x 80	5.0	14.9	16.9	0.359		12.5	132	169	1.37
	6.3	16.4	23.4	0.366		16.0	167	213	1.37
	8.0	22.3	28.1	0.363					
	10.0	27.9	35.5	0.359					

Table 4.10 Circular hollow sections.

Table 1. Material properties of the FRP (GFRP and CFRP)

Designation				Designation				
Concrete diameter (D)	Thickness (t)	Mass per meter (kg)	Area of section (A)	Concrete diameter (D)	Thickness (t)	Mass per meter (kg)	Area of section (A)	
mm	mm	kg	m ²	mm	mm	kg	m ²	
GFRP	3.0	1.33	1.82	0.007	GFRP	3.0	26.3	26.3
	3.0	1.57	2.09	0.008		5.4	26.3	26.3
	3.0	1.80	2.39	0.009		8.0	26.3	26.3
	3.0	2.44	3.09	0.010		10.5	26.3	26.3
CFRP	3.0	2.06	2.78	0.010	CFRP	3.0	49.2	49.2
	3.0	2.29	3.09	0.011		5.4	49.2	49.2
	3.0	2.52	3.40	0.012		8.0	49.2	49.2
	3.0	3.16	4.10	0.013		10.5	49.2	49.2
GFRP	3.0	2.66	3.59	0.013	GFRP	3.0	92.1	92.1
	3.0	2.90	3.90	0.014		5.4	92.1	92.1
	3.0	3.13	4.21	0.015		8.0	92.1	92.1
	3.0	3.78	4.91	0.016		10.5	92.1	92.1
CFRP	3.0	3.37	4.56	0.016	CFRP	3.0	135.0	135.0
	3.0	3.61	4.87	0.017		5.4	135.0	135.0
	3.0	3.84	5.18	0.018		8.0	135.0	135.0
	3.0	4.49	5.88	0.019		10.5	135.0	135.0
GFRP	3.0	4.08	5.43	0.020	GFRP	3.0	177.9	177.9
	3.0	4.32	5.74	0.021		5.4	177.9	177.9
	3.0	4.55	6.05	0.022		8.0	177.9	177.9
	3.0	5.20	6.75	0.023		10.5	177.9	177.9
CFRP	3.0	4.79	6.30	0.023	CFRP	3.0	220.8	220.8
	3.0	5.03	6.61	0.024		5.4	220.8	220.8
	3.0	5.26	6.92	0.025		8.0	220.8	220.8
	3.0	5.91	7.62	0.026		10.5	220.8	220.8
GFRP	3.0	5.50	7.17	0.026	GFRP	3.0	263.7	263.7
	3.0	5.74	7.48	0.027		5.4	263.7	263.7
	3.0	5.97	7.79	0.028		8.0	263.7	263.7
	3.0	6.62	8.49	0.029		10.5	263.7	263.7
CFRP	3.0	6.21	8.04	0.028	CFRP	3.0	306.6	306.6
	3.0	6.45	8.35	0.029		5.4	306.6	306.6
	3.0	6.68	8.66	0.030		8.0	306.6	306.6
	3.0	7.33	9.36	0.031		10.5	306.6	306.6
GFRP	3.0	7.02	9.21	0.031	GFRP	3.0	349.5	349.5
	3.0	7.26	9.52	0.032		5.4	349.5	349.5
	3.0	7.49	9.83	0.033		8.0	349.5	349.5
	3.0	8.14	10.53	0.034		10.5	349.5	349.5
CFRP	3.0	7.73	10.08	0.033	CFRP	3.0	392.4	392.4
	3.0	7.97	10.39	0.034		5.4	392.4	392.4
	3.0	8.20	10.70	0.035		8.0	392.4	392.4
	3.0	8.85	11.40	0.036		10.5	392.4	392.4
GFRP	3.0	8.54	11.25	0.036	GFRP	3.0	435.3	435.3
	3.0	8.78	11.56	0.037		5.4	435.3	435.3
	3.0	9.01	11.87	0.038		8.0	435.3	435.3
	3.0	9.66	12.57	0.039		10.5	435.3	435.3
CFRP	3.0	9.25	12.12	0.038	CFRP	3.0	478.2	478.2
	3.0	9.49	12.43	0.039		5.4	478.2	478.2
	3.0	9.72	12.74	0.040		8.0	478.2	478.2
	3.0	10.37	13.44	0.041		10.5	478.2	478.2
GFRP	3.0	10.06	13.29	0.041	GFRP	3.0	521.1	521.1
	3.0	10.30	13.60	0.042		5.4	521.1	521.1
	3.0	10.53	13.91	0.043		8.0	521.1	521.1
	3.0	11.18	14.61	0.044		10.5	521.1	521.1
CFRP	3.0	10.77	14.16	0.043	CFRP	3.0	564.0	564.0
	3.0	11.01	14.47	0.044		5.4	564.0	564.0
	3.0	11.24	14.78	0.045		8.0	564.0	564.0
	3.0	11.89	15.48	0.046		10.5	564.0	564.0
GFRP	3.0	11.58	15.33	0.046	GFRP	3.0	606.9	606.9
	3.0	11.82	15.64	0.047		5.4	606.9	606.9
	3.0	12.05	15.95	0.048		8.0	606.9	606.9
	3.0	12.70	16.65	0.049		10.5	606.9	606.9
CFRP	3.0	12.29	16.20	0.048	CFRP	3.0	649.8	649.8
	3.0	12.53	16.51	0.049		5.4	649.8	649.8
	3.0	12.76	16.82	0.050		8.0	649.8	649.8
	3.0	13.41	17.52	0.051		10.5	649.8	649.8
GFRP	3.0	13.10	17.37	0.051	GFRP	3.0	692.7	692.7
	3.0	13.34	17.68	0.052		5.4	692.7	692.7
	3.0	13.57	17.99	0.053		8.0	692.7	692.7
	3.0	14.22	18.69	0.054		10.5	692.7	692.7
CFRP	3.0	13.81	18.24	0.053	CFRP	3.0	735.6	735.6
	3.0	14.05	18.55	0.054		5.4	735.6	735.6
	3.0	14.28	18.86	0.055		8.0	735.6	735.6
	3.0	14.93	19.56	0.056		10.5	735.6	735.6
GFRP	3.0	14.62	19.41	0.056	GFRP	3.0	778.5	778.5
	3.0	14.86	19.72	0.057		5.4	778.5	778.5
	3.0	15.09	20.03	0.058		8.0	778.5	778.5
	3.0	15.74	20.73	0.059		10.5	778.5	778.5
CFRP	3.0	15.33	20.28	0.058	CFRP	3.0	821.4	821.4
	3.0	15.57	20.59	0.059		5.4	821.4	821.4
	3.0	15.80	20.90	0.060		8.0	821.4	821.4
	3.0	16.45	21.60	0.061		10.5	821.4	821.4
GFRP	3.0	16.14	21.45	0.061	GFRP	3.0	864.3	864.3
	3.0	16.38	21.76	0.062		5.4	864.3	864.3
	3.0	16.61	22.07	0.063		8.0	864.3	864.3
	3.0	17.26	22.77	0.064		10.5	864.3	864.3
CFRP	3.0	16.85	22.32	0.063	CFRP	3.0	907.2	907.2
	3.0	17.09	22.63	0.064		5.4	907.2	907.2
	3.0	17.32	22.94	0.065		8.0	907.2	907.2
	3.0	17.97	23.64	0.066		10.5	907.2	907.2
GFRP	3.0	17.66	23.49	0.066	GFRP	3.0	950.1	950.1
	3.0	17.90	23.80	0.067		5.4	950.1	950.1
	3.0	18.13	24.11	0.068		8.0	950.1	950.1
	3.0	18.78	24.81	0.069		10.5	950.1	950.1
CFRP	3.0	18.37	24.36	0.068	CFRP	3.0	993.0	993.0
	3.0	18.61	24.67	0.069		5.4	993.0	993.0
	3.0	18.84	24.98	0.070		8.0	993.0	993.0
	3.0	19.49	25.68	0.071		10.5	993.0	993.0
GFRP	3.0	19.18	25.53	0.071	GFRP	3.0	1035.9	1035.9
	3.0	19.42	25.84	0.072		5.4	1035.9	1035.9
	3.0	19.65	26.15	0.073		8.0	1035.9	1035.9
	3.0	20.30	26.85	0.074		10.5	1035.9	1035.9
CFRP	3.0	19.89	26.40	0.073	CFRP	3.0	1078.8	1078.8
	3.0	20.13	26.71	0.074		5.4	1078.8	1078.8
	3.0	20.36	27.02	0.075		8.0	1078.8	1078.8
	3.0	21.01	27.72	0.076		10.5	1078.8	1078.8
GFRP	3.0	20.70	27.57	0.076	GFRP	3.0	1121.7	1121.7
	3.0	20.94	27.88	0.077		5.4	1121.7	1121.7
	3.0	21.17	28.19	0.078		8.0	1121.7	1121.7
	3.0	21.82	28.89	0.079		10.5	1121.7	1121.7
CFRP	3.0	21.41	28.44	0.078	CFRP	3.0	1164.6	1164.6
	3.0	21.65	28.75	0.079		5.4	1164.6	1164.6
	3.0	21.88	29.06	0.080		8.0	1164.6	1164.6
	3.0	22.53	29.76	0.081		10.5	1164.6	1164.6
GFRP	3.0	22.22	29.61	0.081	GFRP	3.0	1207.5	1207.5
	3.0	22.46	29.92	0.082		5.4	1207.5	1207.5
	3.0	22.69	30.23	0.083		8.0	1207.5	1207.5
	3.0	23.34	30.93	0.084		10.5	1207.5	1207.5
CFRP	3.0	22.93	30.48	0.083	CFRP	3.0	1250.4	1250.4
	3.0	23.17	30.79	0.084		5.4	1250.4	1250.4
	3.0	23.40	31.10	0.085		8.0	1250.4	1250.4
	3.0	24.05	31.80	0.086		10.5	1250.4	1250.4
GFRP	3.0	23.74	31.65	0.086	GFRP	3.0	1293.3	1293.3
	3.0	23.98	31.96	0.087		5.4	1293.3	1293.3
	3.0	24.21	32.27	0.088		8.0	1293.3	1293.3
	3.0	24.86	32.97	0.089		10.5	1293.3	1293.3
CFRP	3.0	24.45	32.52	0.088	CFRP	3.0	1336.2	1336.2
	3.0	24.69	32.83	0.089		5.4	1336.2	1336.2
	3.0	24.92	33.14	0.090		8.0	1336.2	1336.2
	3.0	25.57	33.84	0.091		10.5	1336.2	1336.2
GFRP	3.0	25.26	33.69	0.091	GFRP	3.0	1379.1	1379.1
	3.0	25.50	34.00	0.092		5.4	1379.1	1379.1
	3.0	25.73	34.31	0.093		8.0	1379.1	1379.1
	3.0	26.38	35.01	0.094		10.5	1379.1	1379.1
CFRP	3.0	25.97	34.56	0.093	CFRP	3.0	1422.0	1422.0
	3.0	26.21	34.87	0.094		5.4	1422.0	1422.0
	3.0	26.44	35.18	0.095		8.0	1422.0	1422.0
	3.0	27.09	35.88	0.096		10.5	1422.0	1422.0
GFRP	3.0	26.78	35.73	0.096	GFRP	3.0	1464.9	1464.9
	3.0	27.02	36.04	0.097		5.4	1464.9	1464.9
	3.0	27.25	36.35	0.098		8.0	1464.9	1464.9
	3.0	27.90	37.05	0.099		10.5	1464.9	1464.9
CFRP	3.0	27.49	36.60	0.098	CFRP	3		

Designation		Mass per metre M	Area of section A	Surface area per metre
Outside diameter D	Thickness t			
mm	mm	kg	cm ²	m ²
385.6	8.0	88.6	87.4	1.12
	10.0	85.2	109	1.12
	12.5	106	135	1.12
	16.0	134	171	1.12
	20.0	166	211	1.12
	25.0	204	260	1.12
406.4	10.0	87.8	126	1.28
	12.5	121	155	1.28
	16.0	154	196	1.28
	20.0	191	243	1.28
	25.0	235	300	1.28
	32.0	295	376	1.28
457	10.0	110	140	1.44
	12.5	137	175	1.44
	16.0	174	222	1.44
	20.0	216	275	1.44
	25.0	266	339	1.44
	32.0	335	427	1.44
608	10.0*	123	156	1.60
	12.5*	153	195	1.60
	16.0	194	247	1.60

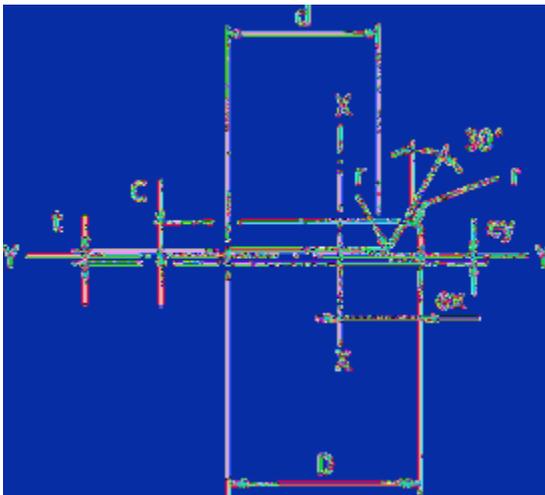
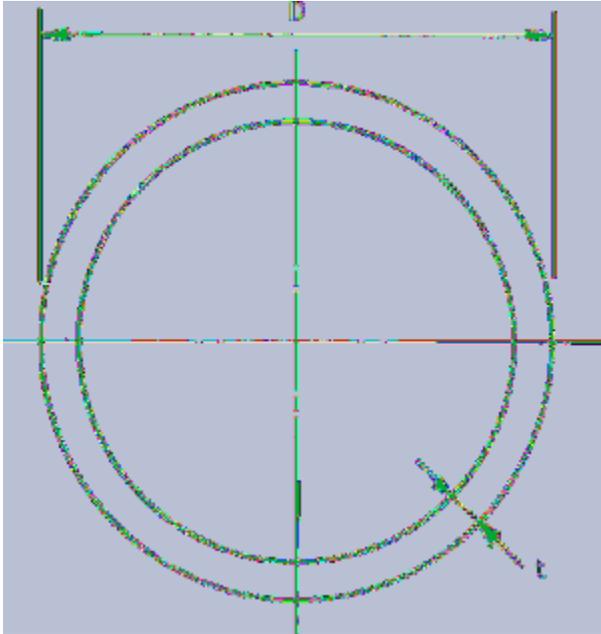


Table 4.11 Metric bulb flats.

Designation	Depth	Thickness		Dish Height	Dish Radius	Area of Dish	Volume of Dish	Volume of Tank	Overhead	Minimum Clearance		Modulus
		t	r							in.	sq. ft.	
Designation	Depth	t	r	in.	ft.	sq. ft.	cu. ft.	cu. ft.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	sq. ft.	
120 x 4	120	4	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.124	0.28	175	12.4		
5		5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.144	0.29	174	17.0		
8		8	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.220	0.32	174	24.5		
120 x 6.5	120	6.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.175	0.33	174	20.2		
7		7	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.194	0.33	174	24.1		
8		8	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.213	0.33	174	28.6		
10		10	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.252	0.33	174	31.0		
120 x 7	120	7	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.213	0.34	174	25.5		
8		8	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.232	0.34	174	29.9		
9		9	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.251	0.34	174	34.3		
10.5		10.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.289	0.34	174	38.7		
120 x 8	120	8	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.251	0.35	174	33.1		
9		9	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.270	0.35	174	37.5		
10		10	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.289	0.35	174	41.9		
10.5		10.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.308	0.35	174	46.3		
120 x 10.5	120	10.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.346	0.36	174	50.7		
9		9	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.365	0.36	174	55.1		
10		10	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.384	0.36	174	59.5		
10.5		10.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.403	0.36	174	63.9		
120 x 13.5	120	13.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.441	0.37	174	68.3		
10		10	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.460	0.37	174	72.7		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.479	0.37	174	77.1		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.498	0.37	174	81.5		
120 x 15	120	15	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.536	0.38	174	85.9		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.555	0.38	174	90.3		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.574	0.38	174	94.7		
120 x 16.5	120	16.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.574	0.39	174	99.1		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.593	0.39	174	103.5		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.612	0.39	174	107.9		
120 x 18	120	18	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.612	0.40	174	112.3		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.631	0.40	174	116.7		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.650	0.40	174	121.1		
120 x 19.5	120	19.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.650	0.41	174	125.5		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.669	0.41	174	130.0		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.688	0.41	174	134.4		
120 x 21	120	21	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.688	0.42	174	138.8		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.707	0.42	174	143.2		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.726	0.42	174	147.6		
120 x 22.5	120	22.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.726	0.43	174	152.0		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.745	0.43	174	156.4		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.764	0.43	174	160.8		
120 x 24	120	24	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.764	0.44	174	165.2		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.783	0.44	174	169.6		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.802	0.44	174	174.0		
120 x 25.5	120	25.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.802	0.45	174	178.4		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.821	0.45	174	182.8		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.840	0.45	174	187.2		
120 x 27	120	27	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.840	0.46	174	191.6		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.859	0.46	174	196.0		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.878	0.46	174	200.4		
120 x 28.5	120	28.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.878	0.47	174	204.8		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.897	0.47	174	209.2		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.916	0.47	174	213.6		
120 x 30	120	30	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.916	0.48	174	218.0		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.935	0.48	174	222.4		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.954	0.48	174	226.8		
120 x 31.5	120	31.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.954	0.49	174	231.2		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.973	0.49	174	235.6		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.992	0.49	174	240.0		
120 x 33	120	33	17	5	1.57	7.51	0.992	0.50	174	244.4		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.011	0.50	174	248.8		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.030	0.50	174	253.2		
120 x 34.5	120	34.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.030	0.51	174	257.6		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.049	0.51	174	262.0		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.068	0.51	174	266.4		
120 x 36	120	36	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.068	0.52	174	270.8		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.087	0.52	174	275.2		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.106	0.52	174	279.6		
120 x 37.5	120	37.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.106	0.53	174	284.0		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.125	0.53	174	288.4		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.144	0.53	174	292.8		
120 x 39	120	39	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.144	0.54	174	297.2		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.163	0.54	174	301.6		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.182	0.54	174	306.0		
120 x 40.5	120	40.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.182	0.55	174	310.4		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.201	0.55	174	314.8		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.220	0.55	174	319.2		
120 x 42	120	42	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.220	0.56	174	323.6		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.239	0.56	174	328.0		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.258	0.56	174	332.4		
120 x 43.5	120	43.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.258	0.57	174	336.8		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.277	0.57	174	341.2		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.296	0.57	174	345.6		
120 x 45	120	45	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.296	0.58	174	350.0		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.315	0.58	174	354.4		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.334	0.58	174	358.8		
120 x 46.5	120	46.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.334	0.59	174	363.2		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.353	0.59	174	367.6		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.372	0.59	174	372.0		
120 x 48	120	48	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.372	0.60	174	376.4		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.391	0.60	174	380.8		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.410	0.60	174	385.2		
120 x 49.5	120	49.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.410	0.61	174	389.6		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.429	0.61	174	394.0		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.448	0.61	174	398.4		
120 x 51	120	51	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.448	0.62	174	402.8		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.467	0.62	174	407.2		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.486	0.62	174	411.6		
120 x 52.5	120	52.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.486	0.63	174	416.0		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.505	0.63	174	420.4		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.524	0.63	174	424.8		
120 x 54	120	54	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.524	0.64	174	429.2		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.543	0.64	174	433.6		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.562	0.64	174	438.0		
120 x 55.5	120	55.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.562	0.65	174	442.4		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.581	0.65	174	446.8		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.600	0.65	174	451.2		
120 x 57	120	57	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.600	0.66	174	455.6		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.619	0.66	174	460.0		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.638	0.66	174	464.4		
120 x 58.5	120	58.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.638	0.67	174	468.8		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.657	0.67	174	473.2		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.676	0.67	174	477.6		
120 x 60	120	60	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.676	0.68	174	482.0		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.695	0.68	174	486.4		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.714	0.68	174	490.8		
120 x 61.5	120	61.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.714	0.69	174	495.2		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.733	0.69	174	499.6		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.752	0.69	174	504.0		
120 x 63	120	63	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.752	0.70	174	508.4		
11		11	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.771	0.70	174	512.8		
12		12	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.790	0.70	174	517.2		
120 x 64.5	120	64.5	17	5	1.57	7.51	1.790	0.71	174			

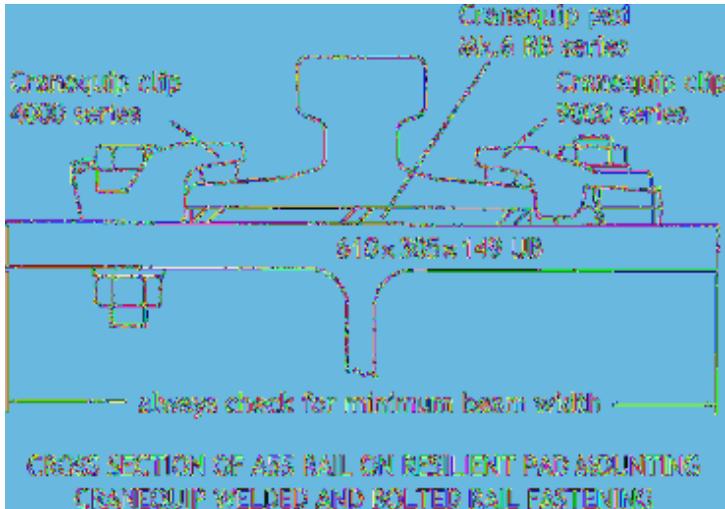
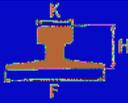


Table 4.12 Crane rails.

	F (mm)	K (mm)	H (mm)	Linear weight (kg/m)
A 45	125	45	55	22.1
A 55	150	55	65	31.8
A 65	175	65	75	43.1
A 75	200	75	85	56.2
A 100	200	100	95	74.3
A 120	230	120	105	100
A 150	230	150	150	150.5
28 BR	152	50	67	28.62
35 BR	160	58	76	35.38
56 CR	171	76	101.5	56.81
89 CR	175	102	114	89.81
CR 73	140	100	135	75.9
CR 100	155	120	150	100.2
MRS 87A	152.4	101.6	152.4	86.8
MRS 87B	152.4	102.4	152.4	86.8
MRS 125	180	120	180	125

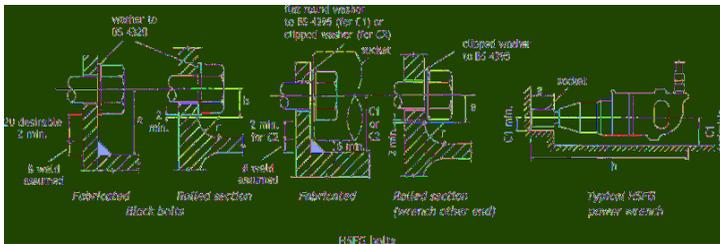
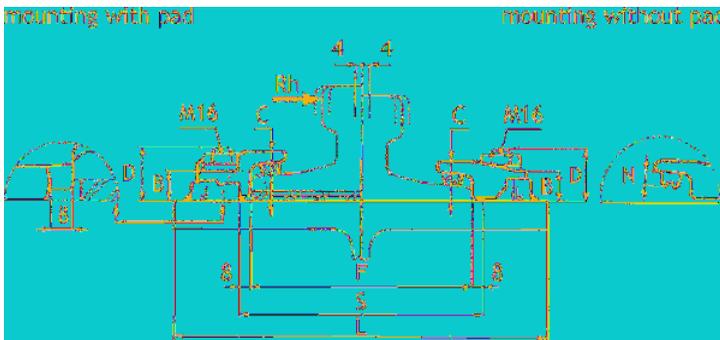


Table 4.13 Face clearances pitch and edge distance for bolts.

Standard sizes and weights

Width mm	Thickness Range to Plain area
1000	4.5
1250	
1500	6.0
1750	8.0
1930	
	8.5
	10.0
	12.5

Consideration will be given to requirements other than those specified above where they represent a reasonable savings per area, i.e. in one length and one width. Lengths up to 10,000 mm can be supplied for plate 6 mm thick and over.

Weights per square metre of surface plates

Thickness of Plate (mm)	kg/m ²
4.5	37.57
6.0	49.74
8.0	66.44
10.0	81.14
12.5	100.77

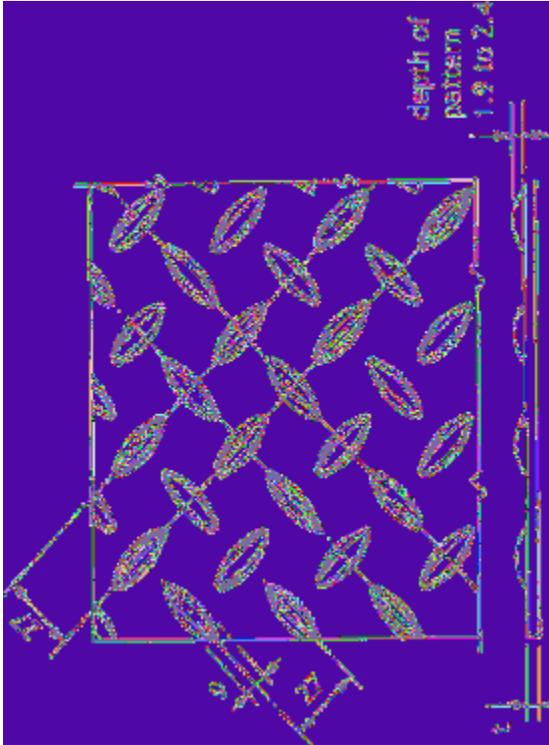


Table 4.15 Plates supplied in the ‘Normalised’ condition. The information in this table must be read in conjunction with the explanatory notes at the bottom of the page. Figures within the table are maximum lengths in metres.

Chapter 5

Connection Details

Following are sketch examples of typical connection details. These show the principles of some of the types of connection commonly used. Both simple and continuous connections are shown as applicable to beam/column structures. A typical workshop drawing of a roof lattice girder is included in figures 5.8 and 5.9. Sketches of steel/timber and steel/precast concrete connections are shown in figures 5.10 and 5.11 respectively.

Figure 5.1 Typical beam/column connections.

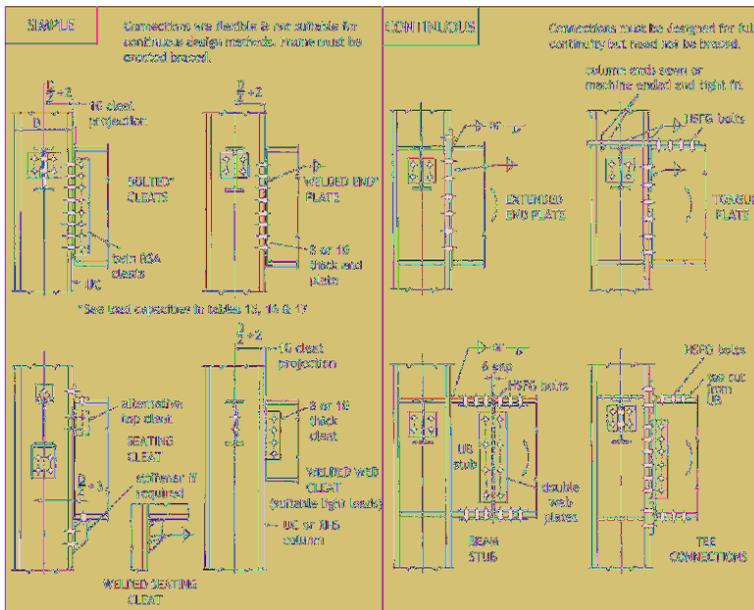


Figure 5.2 Typical beam/beam connections.

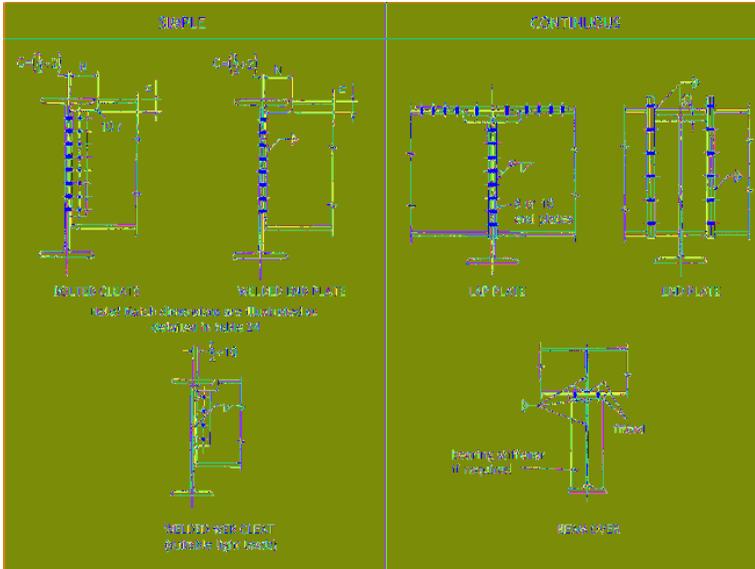


Figure 5.3 Typical column top and splice detail.

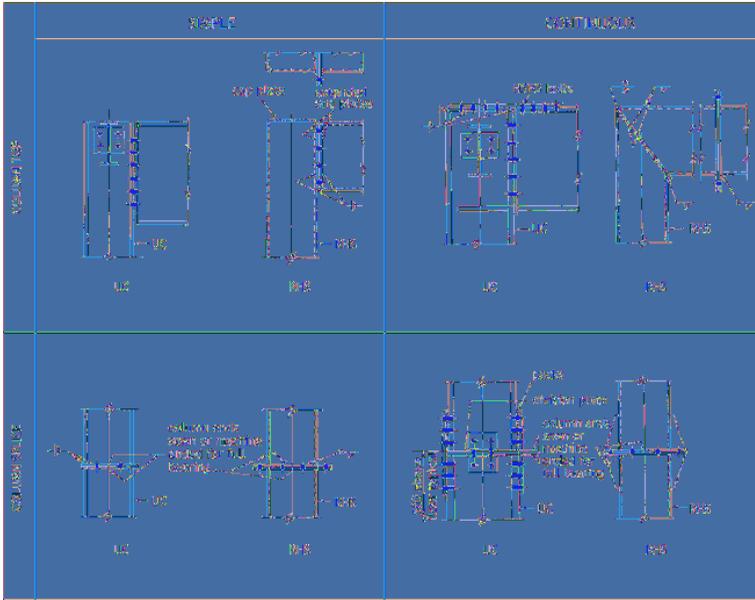


Figure 5.4 Typical beam splices and column bases.

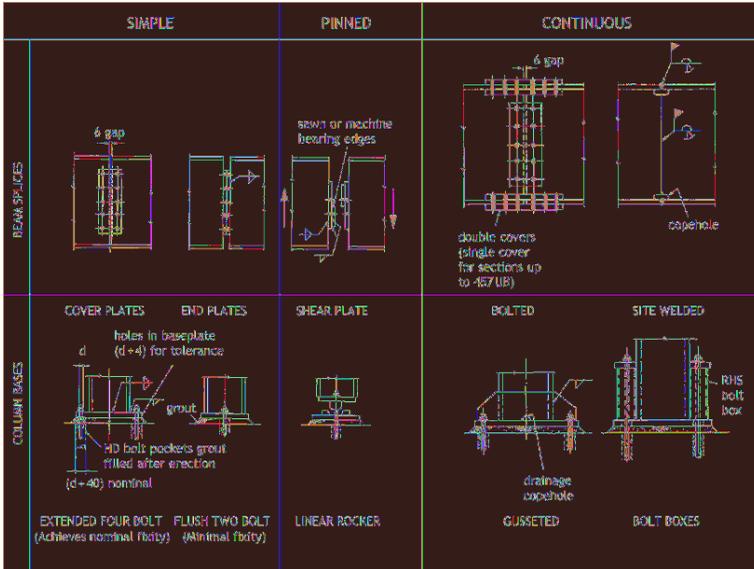


Figure 5.5 Typical bracing details.

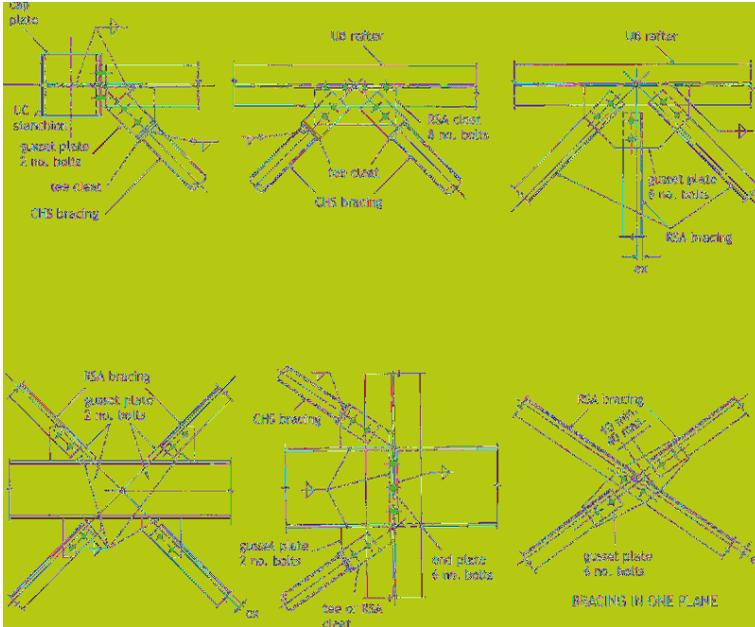


Figure 5.6 Typical hollow section connections.



Figure 5.8 Workshop drawing of lattice girder – 1.



Figure 5.9 Workshop drawing of lattice girder – 2.

Reference should also be made to a series of publications (see Further Reading, Design, (10), (11) and (12)) produced by BCSA and SCI which advocate the adoption of a range of connections to provide cost-effective design solutions. These books provide details of standardised simple and continuous connections, including capacity tables, dimensions for detailing and information on fasteners.

Chapter 6

Computer Aided Detailing

6.1 Introduction

Civil and structural engineers were one of the first groups to make use of computers. The ability to harness the computer's vast power of arithmetic made matrix methods of structural analysis a practical proposition. From this early beginning a whole range of computer programs and associated software has been developed to deal with most aspects of analysis and design. In the early days the use of the computer to produce drawings, while possible, did not receive much widespread attention. But now the use of computers for design and draughting can be said to have been the second industrial revolution.

Computer draughting systems have been available as commercial products since the 1970s. Most of the early systems were developed by the electronics industry to meet its own needs in the production of printed and integrated circuits. To the civil and structural engineer these early systems seemed little more than electronic tracing machines and of no great practical use. However, they formed the basis for the subsequent developments of systems more suited to construction.

The use of the computer to produce drawings differs in many ways from its use in analysis, design and other numeric activities, and computer draughting is substantially different from the traditional manual method.

The essential item of equipment now used is known as the workstation. Add-on peripherals might comprise plotters, including three-dimensional (3-D) plotters allowing rapid prototyping (refer to section 6.6), and scanners. While the input to and output from a draughting system are in graphical form, the computer's own representation of a drawing is as a mathematical model. This is a very important point as it is the nature of this 'model' that dictates the ease or difficulty with which different draughting systems perform what, to the end user, is the same drawing task. Since there is now a wide variety of specialist software available, users can become very knowledgeable, and this can result in a strong ability to transfer such skills although this may take considerable time.

In the early days much computer draughting development was undertaken by large companies who produced and maintained their own 'in-house' systems. Virtually no interaction could take place between these individual systems, principally due to the inconsistent computer language adopted by each company. Also most of these systems were driven by the company's mainframe computer which lacked sufficient memory, and because other software was used alongside (accounts, purchasing, etc.), the real time delays in carrying out work produced much frustration among staff.

With the evolution of the PC from a non-graphical low spec computer to the modern high-speed graphics workstation the power and the capabilities have developed to put very sophisticated tools in the hands of the detailer.

6.2 Steelwork detailing

It is a well known fact that structural steelwork is a highly complex three dimensional problem. Within a steel structure, connections will often comprise several intersecting members, originating from any number of different directions. The tasks of resolving such geometry into sound connection details and the production of fabrication drawings have always been extremely problematical. Traditionally, skilled draughtsmen with many years of detailing experience have been required. The constructional steelwork industry has continued to experience enormous economic and technological upheavals in recent years. In order to remain competitive, the majority of steelwork contractors have turned to new technologies in order to minimise their costs and meet the tighter deadlines which are being imposed by clients. After 2-D computer aided design (CAD) modelling the advent of 3-D parametric modelling of structural steelwork has proved beyond doubt to be one of the most viable solutions to the recent problems faced by steelwork fabricators.

A parametric feature-based modeller is a CAD software package that uses either a constructive solid geometry (CSG) or a boundary representation (B-REP) modeller that allows a user to refer to features instead of the underlying geometry. A feature is a term referring to higher order CAD entities. For example, given a 3-D splice plate with a bolt hole, the *hole* is considered a feature in the *plate* to reflect the manufacturing process used to create it, rather than referring to the hole mathematically as a cylinder. Parametric feature-based modellers use change states to maintain information about building the model and use

expressions to constrain associations between the geometric entities. This ability allows a user to make a modification at any state and to regenerate the model's boundary representation based on these changes.

In building design, the principal means of communicating design intent is the drawing, whether it is a sketch, a concept design or a construction document. The traditional method of pen and drawing board requires skilled draughtsmen, who over the years have been in ever-decreasing supply. Each item is detailed independently and substantial checking is required to ensure that elements fit together. It is difficult to standardise details on a contract divided between several draughtsmen. All material lists, bolt lists and computer numerical control (CNC) programs must be produced manually by interpreting the detailed drawings. There are many potential sources for error.

The first CAD systems were effectively electronic drawing boards, allowing the user to create lines, circles, text and dimensions which duplicated the manual process, with the objective of creating the same drawing as before. In 2-D CAD, basic facilities such as move, copy, rotate, delete, etc. were introduced to speed up the process. Some 2-D CAD systems may have contained several parametric routines and libraries specifically for detailing steelwork. These would have assisted the manual detailing process and enabled better standardisation. However, each item was still detailed independently and would have generally required the same substantial checking as manual draughting.

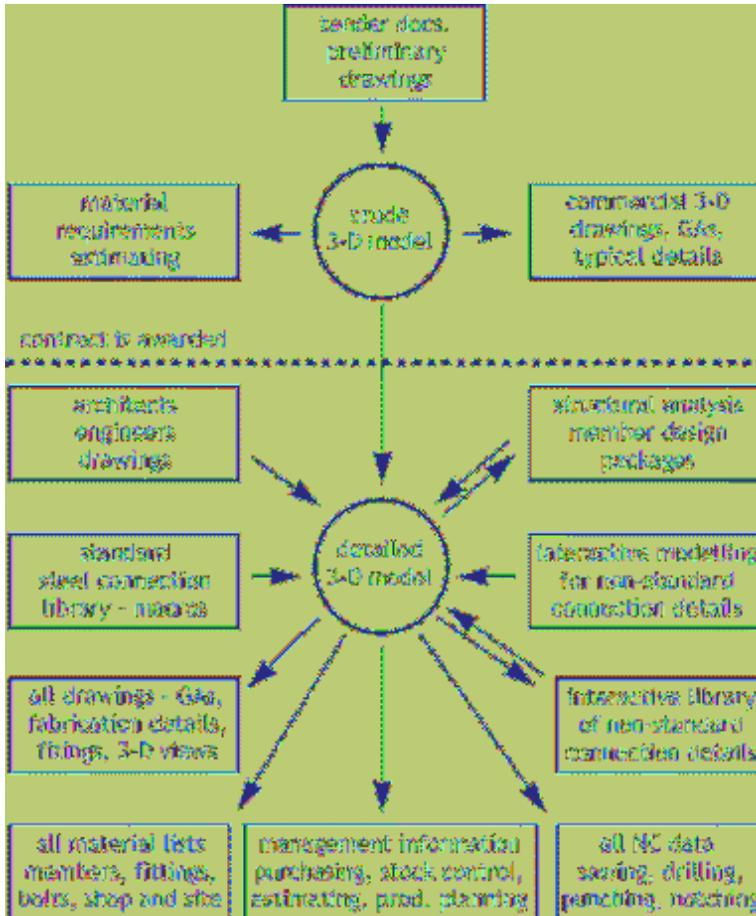
In the links between the designer and detailer, finite element analysis programs required the engineer to directly create a data file, which the analysis program could read. Most packages now have some sort of graphical input but are aimed specifically at creating analysis model data. 2-D CAD programs are then used to create the drawings that communicate this design intent to the steelwork fabricator. Engineers of course need software to enable them to model the steel structure for their own benefit, for analysis/design and integration with other disciplines. The fabricator can then use the resultant steel model with the detailed model returned to the engineer for checking and monitoring purposes. The relative ease of use and cost-effectiveness of 2-D systems means that they are still a valid solution, particularly for the creation of general arrangements drawings, especially in the design and build arena.

The 3-D modelling solution, on the other hand, is an entirely different concept from manual or 2-D CAD draughting. The steelwork structure is modelled in 3-D, rather than each item being drawn separately. The draughtsman does not in fact draw, instead he models. However, he is still a draughtsman, as the 3-D modelling system is his new tool and it will require his input and detailing knowledge.

The 3-D model, then, is a complete description of all steelwork, bolts, welds, etc. which constitutes all or part of a steel structure. It may contain any information whatsoever about any element within the structure. The steel structure actually exists, perfectly to scale, inside the computer. At any stage of the construction of the 3-D model, detailed drawings, listings or any other information

may be produced completely automatically by the system. Once created, the database of information can be utilised by other parts of the software, to generate data in different ways such as detail drawings, general arrangements, materials lists, numerical control (NC) data, etc. The steelwork contractor knows that if the data (i.e. the model) is correct, then all the subsequent data will also be correct, so there is no need to check the drawings for dimensional accuracy. The 3-D model is the central source of all information, as shown in [figure 6.1](#). A further goal is to export the same model to the design software. This is used by many companies, and in many instances this is the only way they work. Also, some modelling software now comes with analysis tools already built in.

Figure 6.1 The central role of the 3-D modelling system.



6.3 Constructing a 3-D model of a steel structure

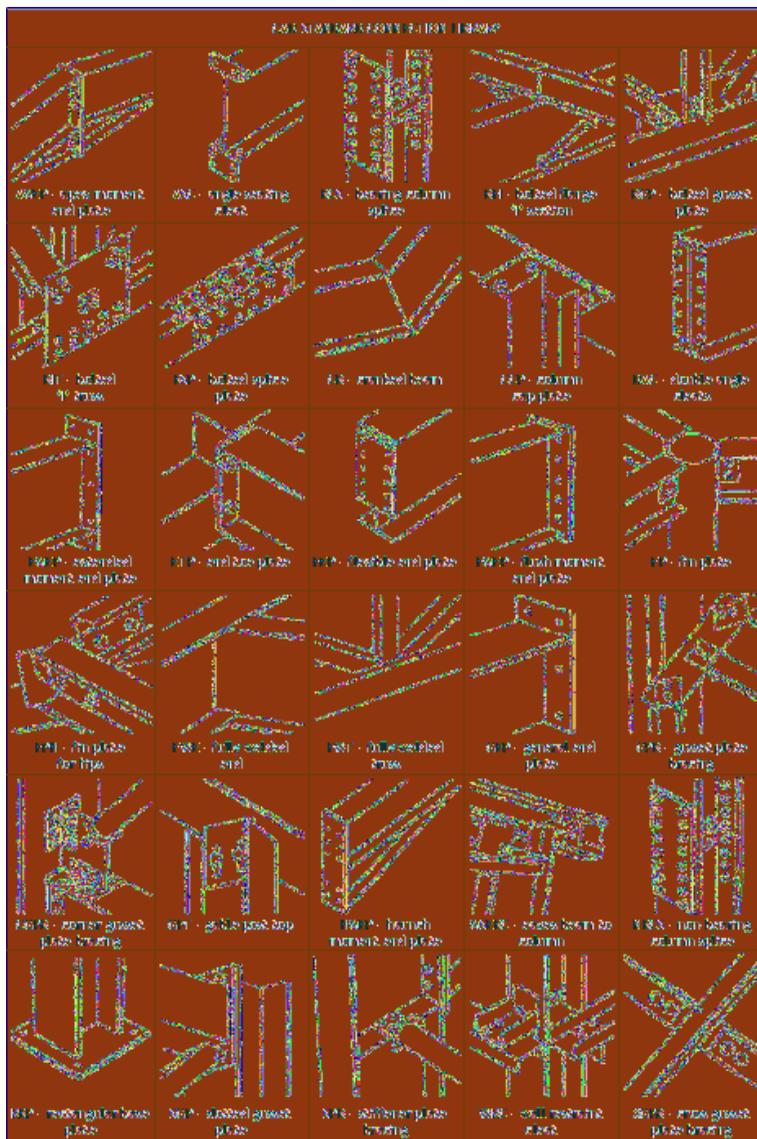
All steelwork structures are created within a 3-D framework of vertical grids and horizontal datum levels. The draughtsman will input these into the 3-D model, in accordance with the architect's or consulting engineer's general arrangement drawings.

The sizes of the principal members in a structure will generally have been determined by an engineer. In addition, member end reactions are often supplied to the fabricator for the design of connections. It is often the case that members will have been offset horizontally and/or vertically from grids and levels to meet architectural requirements.

The draughtsman will input members into the 3-D model, complete with correct sizes, offsets and end reactions (if supplied). Modern systems can model the member definition as well. This can have significant benefits with complicated setting-out problems. The definition of principal members will be extremely simple, in fact similar to drawing lines in 3-D. Initial member definition is done between set-out points and before connections are added.

Having established the geometric layout of the structural frame, the draughtsman must select the types of connections to use. The 3-D modelling system must have a comprehensive library of different connection types for the standard connections used in the construction of commercial and industrial buildings. In addition, the library may also include connections for the cold rolled products of major manufacturers. [Figure 6.2](#) shows part of a typical connection library for a 3-D modelling system.

Figure 6.2 Typical standard steelwork connection library.



The connection library should allow the draughtsman to set up all the parameters for any connection type to suit

both the company's and the client's standards and preferences. A single parametric set up for any connection type can then be applied to all kinds of different configurations and member sizes. The library should also be capable of designing a wide range of common connections (with associated calculation output) for the end reactions input by the draughtsman onto the 'wireframe' model.

It is considered essential by many that the 3-D modelling system should incorporate a powerful interactive modelling facility. The term 'interactive modelling' is used to describe the process of constructing a detail from first principles. This could also be used to modify and enhance an existing standard library connection. In addition to the creation of actual elements such as plates, bolts and welds, there is also the definition of the operations which are required to be carried out on the member, for example cutting a member to a plane (such as a rafter to the face of a stanchion) or cutting out parts of members to create openings or notches. The draughtsman must be able to easily create and modify any type of detail which it is possible to manufacture in the fabrication workshop. In addition, it must be possible to save interactively modelled details to a library, so that they may be reused on any particular contract.

The 3-D modelling system must allow automatic production of output at any stage of the model construction. There are generally two levels in this hierarchy. The first is Phase – this is the subdivision of a building or a contract; it could be a floor or the columns or an independent structure. The second is Lot – this is a

further subdivision to facilitate planning of fabrication and delivery to site; it could be a lorry load or an erection group. Many steelwork contractors manufacture steelwork in phases which are linked to the erection programme. Very often the phase of steelwork is allied to the allowable limit carried on a transport lorry. It must therefore be possible to produce a ‘phased’ output of fabrication details, material lists and CNC data from the 3-D model. It should be noted that CNC is not specifically the direct link to the workshop machinery. In fact it is more a case of links to the NC machine software systems. DSTV has grown from being a German standard to become the de facto worldwide standard for the definition of geometry in NC systems for structural steelwork. DSTV is what most systems will now produce by default.

In summary then the 3-D modelling system should be capable of producing, and easily revising, all of the following different forms of output:

- 1. Shop fabrication details**

For all members, assemblies and fittings.

- 2. Full size templates**

For gusset plates and wrap-around templates for tubes.

- 3. General arrangement drawings**

Plans, elevations, sections, foundations, etc.

- 4. Erection drawings**

Realistic 3-D hidden views for any part of the structure.

5. Materials lists

Cutting, assembly, parts, bolts, etc.

6. CNC manufacturing data

Direct links to all types of workshop machinery.

7. Interfaces to management information systems (MIS)

Purchasing, stock control, estimating, production management, accounting, databases, etc.

8. Connection design calculations

For standard connections, in accordance with BS 5950 and UK industry accepted publications.

CNC sawing, cutting and drilling machines as well as robot welding machines will derive their instructions from information contained within a 3-D model. The entire management of steelwork design, manufacture and construction is now in the computerised hands of the MIS.

3-D modelling systems are now well established in the structural steelwork industry. Fabricators can already place orders with their suppliers through MIS links from their 3-D systems. The design and detailing of steel structures has become more integrated, with consulting engineers and design offices imparting information to fabricators electronically, instead of providing general arrangement

drawings. However, where a 3-D model has been created in an engineer's office it generally will exist in some other software model. This will require the transfer of 3-D steel information between different systems. Many software applications can now accept and export a wide range of formats.

In recent years CIMsteel Integration Standards CIS/1 and now CIS/2 have been developed to provide a means of transferring complete building model information between the various types of system employed in the industry. The CIS are a set of information specifications. They provide standards against which the vendors of engineering application software can develop and implement translators. These translators enable the users of such software to export engineering data from one application and import into another. Thus, the CIS (developed from the Eureka CIMsteel Project) can be used to transfer 'product data' (information about a specific steel frame) between applications software packages, whether they are located within the same company or in different companies.

6.4 Object orientation

Traditional CAD systems, such as AutoCAD, are now not simply methods of creating lines and text on a drawing. They are becoming platforms to enable software applications to model and manipulate 'objects' in an intelligent way. The concept of 'object modelling' is that the definition of an object is contained within the object itself upon creation. Obviously, the software that created the object in the first place understands what it is and what

the data mean. The idea is that different software packages can access the object and deal with the different aspects of the data as required.

For instance the various elements of a steel modelling system will understand the concepts of what a piece of steel is, the meaning of a section size, the relevance of a bending moment and connection design forces. If one piece of steel clashes with another, say a beam and a column, or if something changes, then the system has rules or 'methods' to determine what action to take. By creating the model from real components such as beams, columns, slabs, etc. on to which the engineer can apply loading and constraints, and by further defining the type of connectivity, the system will determine the appropriate degree of restraint. This will eventually be taken into account when the element and connection design is carried out.

6.5 CNC/rapid prototyping

One exciting new development has been the introduction of CNC/rapid prototyping (RP). These are a range of technologies that cut or build physical objects direct from computer CAD files. CNC/RP has been developed in an industry context and over the past few years its use by engineers, architects and artists has increased.

There are two basic groups, each with a range of processes:

1. *Building (rapid prototyping)*, which builds 3-D objects in a range of materials using a system that

converts computer-generated designs into a series of very fine layers or slices.

2. *Cutting and milling*, which cuts or shapes existing materials, such as timber, plastic or metal. Cutting is generally applied to materials in sheet form while milling generally involves shaping an object on a lathe.

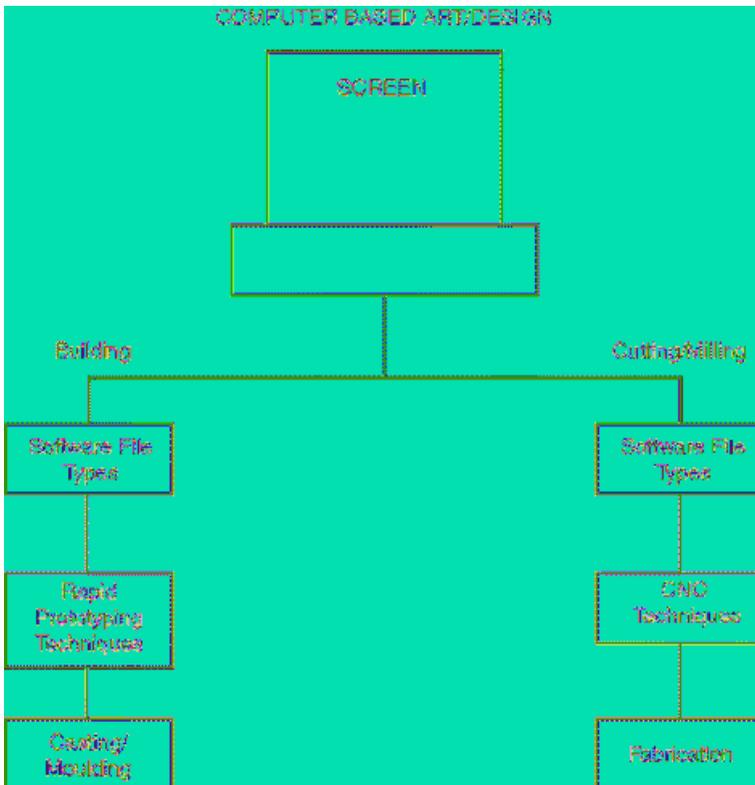
Rapid prototyping takes virtual designs from CAD and transforms them into thin, virtual, horizontal cross-sections and then creates each cross-section in physical space, one after the next until the model is finished. It is a WYSIWYG process where the virtual model and the physical model correspond almost identically.

With additive fabrication, the machine reads in data from a CAD drawing and lays down successive layers of liquid, powder or sheet material, and in this way builds up the model from a series of cross-sections. These layers, which correspond to the virtual cross-section from the CAD model, are joined together or fused automatically to create the final shape. The primary advantage of additive fabrication is its ability to create almost any shape or geometric feature.

The standard data interface between CAD software and the machines is the stereolithography (STL) file format. An STL file approximates the shape of a part or assembly using triangular facets. Smaller facets produce a higher quality surface. The word 'rapid' is relative: construction of a model with contemporary methods can take from several hours to several days, depending on the method used and the size and complexity of the model. Additive

systems for rapid prototyping can typically produce models in a few hours, although this can vary widely depending on the type of machine being used and the size and number of models being produced simultaneously. Figure 6.3 shows a typical flow guide summarising CNC/rapid prototyping.

Figure 6.3 CNC/rapid prototyping guide.



Rapid prototyping is now entering the field of rapid manufacturing and it is believed by many experts that this is a 'next level' technology.

6.6 Future developments

The widespread adoption of CAD by all sectors of the constructional steelwork industry has enabled drawings to be sent electronically from one office to any other office. The CAD drawing is read into another system, using any one of a number of formats, to be used as a basis for subsequent drawings. This can give rise to the question of responsibility for data integrity, since it is still possible to create a CAD drawing incorrectly. Currently, it is the norm that paper representation of the CAD drawing and its interpretation are probably viewed as more valid than an electronic version. Generally, at present, if the engineer wishes to give approval to the fabricator's work then the only way is still from the detail drawings, since there is no way of using the data in the fabricator's model. Similarly, if the steelwork contractor wants to issue information to a sub-contractor then it will be issued as paper drawings, or at best as CAD files.

Previously, a 3-D data exchange file model imported into a 3-D steel modelling system generally had no use. The only benefit was that it could be used as a background image to which objects could be snapped. Ideally what was needed was the intelligent transfer of data between systems, whether that information was based on analysis, design or detailing. The preferred solution here rests with the continued successful adoption by the industry of CIS product developments.

When the model is passed to others in the design chain, then the data includes not only the sizes and positions of members but also the forces, connection design assumptions and any other necessary information. This is the basis for co-operative working in a quality assured environment. The proliferation of the internet has provided an overpowering means for communicating and sharing data. Whereas in the past the data was passed from one company to another, nowadays data is stored centrally and regularly accessed by each member of the design team.

There are still many problems with this flow of information which ultimately waste time and money for all those concerned. Better use of software technology and applications should in the long term be able to improve this situation. Those working in structural steelwork have for some time had a wide range of software tools to assist them. There is, however, a new way of working emerging which involves an integrated approach with the steelwork supply chain and other disciplines working together to generate full building models in 3-D. Steelwork detailers are well advanced in their use of models but there is a whole range of tools needed in other parts of the supply chain. These involve both the data standards to permit the sharing and transfer of information together with the development of the objects to take full advantage of the opportunities which can be derived from the emerging technology.

There are a number of other applications also available that allow a user to import a number of model formats into one common space, and to review all aspects of the works and perform clash detection.

Much has been written about the ‘paperless office’, and there is a variety of software that allows the user to review a drawing on screen and ‘red line’ corrections and comments. The originator of the drawing can then open the drawing, review the comments as a markup and proceed to incorporate the required changes, without the need to produce any paperwork.

The increasing sophistication of the software now available allows the industry to undertake much more spectacular detailed designs. If a free-form organic model is taken that can be re-configured to become an architectural form, then a rationalised structural frame can be applied to it with ease. Then the interaction between the software and the CNC workshop machines makes the seemingly complex fabrication possible.

One of the latest developments is the single model environment, which is now being used by many designers and detailers. Basically, everyone associated with a project uses the same model to ensure there are no fit problems. All disciplines on the project are co-ordinating off the same information. This generally requires an extranet site for the models to be loaded onto, and all parties must use similar software packages.

Chapter 7

Examples of Structures

Following are examples of various types of structures utilising structural steelwork. Some of these are taken from actually constructed projects designed by the authors. The practices and details shown will be suitable for many countries of the world. The member sizes are as actually used where shown, but it is emphasised that they might not always be appropriate in a particular case, because of variations in loading or requirements of different design codes.

A brief description of each structure type is included, giving particular reasons for use and any particular influences which affect the method of construction or details employed.

7.1 Multi-storey frame buildings

Multi-storey steel frames provide the structural skeleton from which many commercial and office buildings are supported. Steel has the advantage of being speedy to erect and it is very suitable in urban situations where conditions are restrictive. This is further exploited by the use of rapidly constructed floors and claddings. This means that a 'dry envelope' is available at the earliest possible date so that interior finishes can be advanced and the building occupied sooner. Floor systems used include precast concrete and composite profiled galvanised metal decking, which can also be made composite with the steel frame.

Such decking is supplied in lengths which span over several secondary beams and shear studs are then welded through it. Mesh reinforcement is provided to prevent cracking of the concrete slab.

The structural layout of beams and columns will largely depend upon the required use. Modern buildings require extensive services to be accommodated within floors and this may dictate that beams contain openings. Here castellated or tapered beams can be useful. In general, floors are supported by secondary and main beams usually of universal beams, supported by columns formed from UCs. The spacing of secondary beams is dictated by the floor type, typically 2.5 m to 3.5 m. An important design decision is whether stability against horizontal forces (e.g. due to wind or earthquake) is to be resisted using rigid connections or whether bracing is to be supplied and simple connections used. Alternatively, other elements may be available such as lift shafts or shear walls, allied with the lateral rigidity of floors, to which the steelwork can be secured. In this case temporary stability may need to be supplied using diagonal bracings during erection until a means of permanent stability is provided.

The example shown in [figures 7.1 to 7.5](#) is a two-storey office building with floors and roof of composite profiled steel decking. Beam to column connections are of simple type, and stability is provided by wind bracings installed within certain external walls. Because there are only two storeys the columns are fabricated full height without splices. The top of the columns can be detailed to suit future upward extension if required. Connections for the cantilevered canopy beams are of rigid end plate type.

Figure 7.1 Multi-storey frame building.

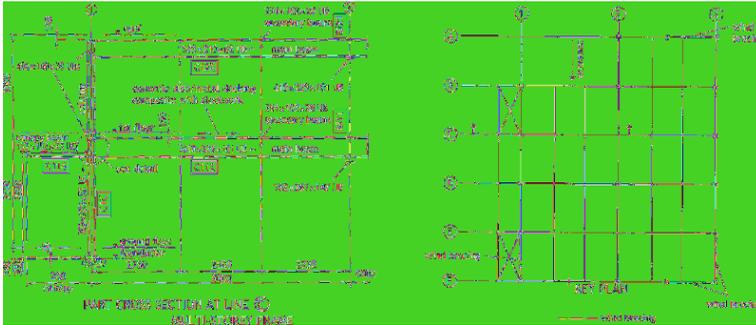


Figure 7.2 is a first floor part plan, being part of the engineer's drawings, which gives member sizes and ultimate limit state beam reactions for the fabricator to design the connections. Typical connections are shown in figure 7.3. Workshop drawings of a beam and a column are shown in figures 7.4 and 7.5 respectively which are prepared by the fabricator after designing the connections.

Figure 7.2 Multi-storey frame building.

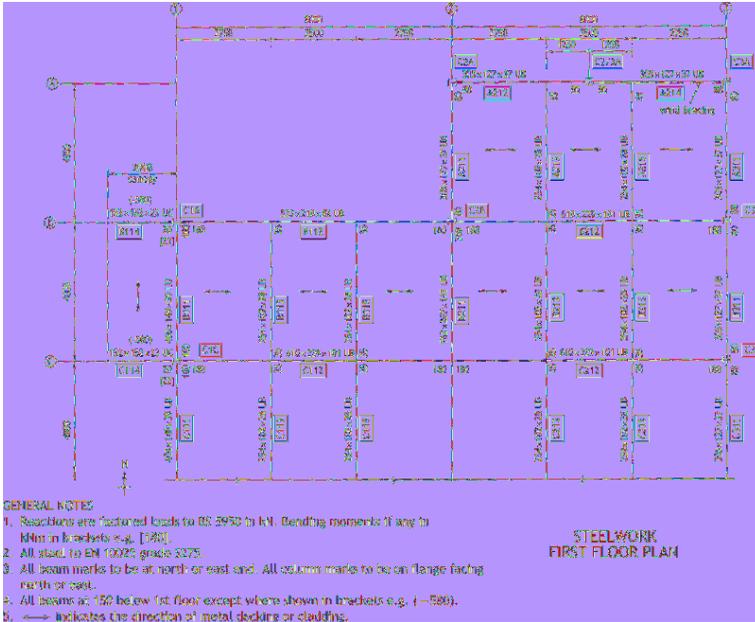


Figure 7.3 Multi-storey frame building.

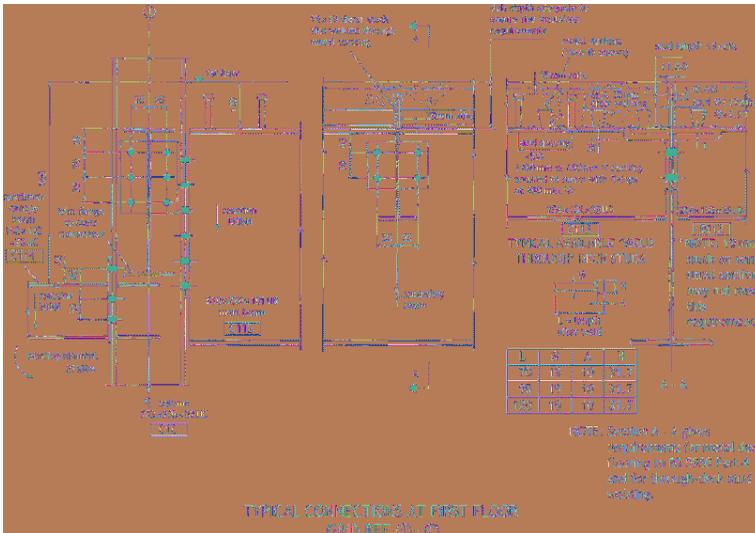


Figure 7.4 Multi-storey frame building.

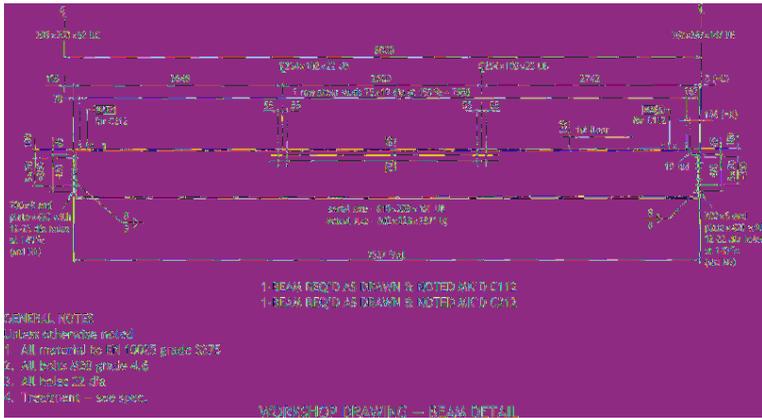
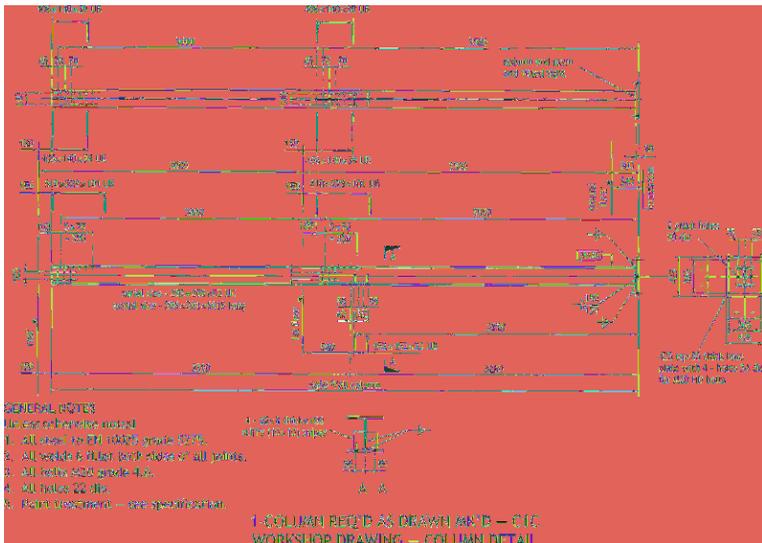


Figure 7.5 Multi-storey frame building.

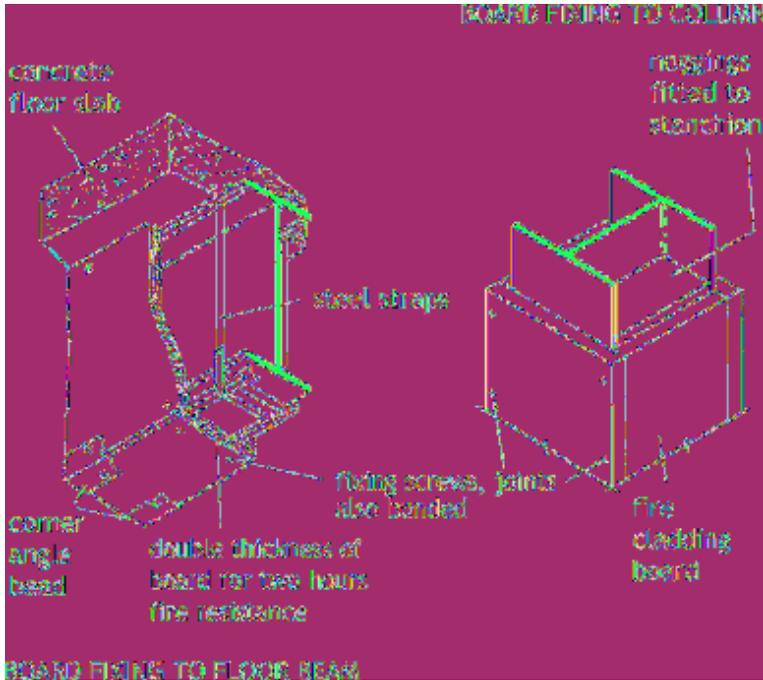


7.1.1 Fire resistance

Generally, multi-storey steel framed buildings are required by Building Regulations to exhibit a degree of fire resistance that is dependent on the building form and size. Fire resistance is specified as a period of time, e.g. 1/2 hour, 1 hour, 2 hours, etc., and is normally achieved by insulation in the form of cladding. The thickness of cladding required is therefore dependent on material type and period of resistance. Traditional materials such as concrete, brickwork and plasterboard are still used but have to a great extent been replaced by modern lightweight materials such as vermiculite and mineral fibre. Asbestos is no longer used for health reasons.

Lightweight claddings are available in spray form or board; sprays, being unsightly, are generally used where they will not be seen, e.g. floor beams behind suspended ceilings. Boards can be prefinished or decorated and are fixed typically by screwing mainly to noggins or wrap-around steel straps. Typical arrangements are shown in [figure 7.6](#). The thickness of cladding and fixing clearly affects building details and therefore warrants early consideration.⁷

Figure 7.6 Multi-storey frame building.



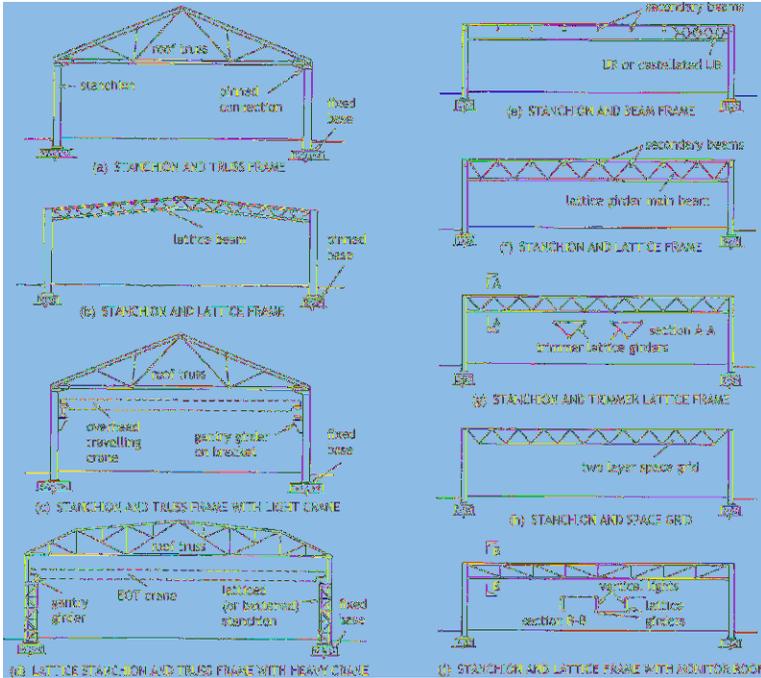
7.2 Single-storey frame buildings

Single-storey frame buildings are extensively used for industrial, commercial and leisure buildings. In many countries of the world they are economically constructed in steel because the principal loads, namely the roof and wind, are relatively light, yet the spans may be large, commonly up to about 45 m. Steel with its high strength : weight characteristics is ideally suited for single-storey buildings. The frame efficiently carries the roof cladding independently of the walls thus offering flexibility in location of openings or partitions. Side cladding is directly attached to the frame which gives stability to the whole building. This system is also ideally suited to structures in

seismic areas. Sometimes solid side cladding such as brickwork is used part or full height, and it is often convenient to stabilise this by attachment to the frame although vertical support is independent. Generally the steel frame terminates at least 300 mm below floor level on its own foundations. This permits flexibility in future use of the floor, which may need to contain openings or basements and be replaced periodically if subjected to heavy use. Any internal walls or partitions are generally not structurally connected to the frame so that there is flexibility in relocation for any different future occupancy.

Figure 7.7 shows a number of frame types. A single bay is indicated but multiple bays are often used for large buildings for economy when internal columns are permitted. Portal frames, the most common type, are described in section 7.3.

Figure 7.7 Single-storey frame building.



Requirements for natural lighting by provision of translucent sheeting or glazing often govern roof shape and therefore the type of frame. In particular the monitor roof type (figure 7.7 (j)) provides a high degree of natural light. The widespread use of lightweight claddings, especially profiled steel sheeting (usually galvanised and plastic coated in a range of colours), which have largely displaced other materials, permits economic roofs of shallow pitch (typically 1 : 10 or 6°). Such cladding is available with an insulation layer, which can, if necessary, be incorporated below purlin level to produce a flush interior if needed for hygienic reasons. Flat roofs, but with provision for drainage falls, covered by proprietary roof decking are also used, but at generally greater expense. Sufficient camber

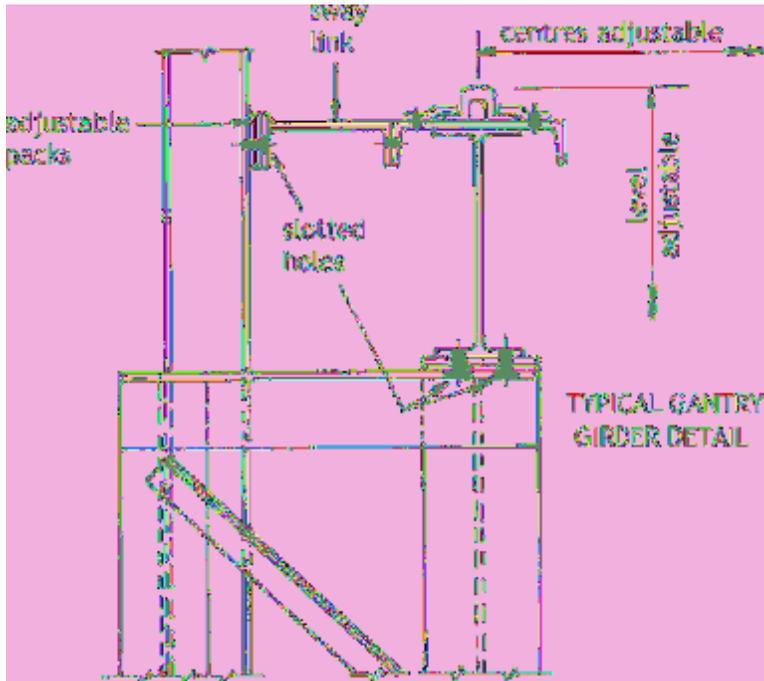
or crossfall must be used to ensure rainwater run-off. Depending upon the required use, provision of a suspended ceiling may also decide the frame type. For industrial buildings internal cranes are usually required in the form of electric overhead travelling (EOT) type supported by gantry girders mounted on the frame. Clearances and wheel loads for the crane (or cranes) must be considered, which will vary according to the particular manufacturer.

The structural form most generally used is the portal frame described in section 7.3. [Figure 7.7](#) shows a number of other types. The stanchions and truss type frames (a) and (c) are more suited to roofs having pitch greater than 3 : 10. Presence of the bottom tie is convenient for support of any suspended ceilings, but a disadvantage is that the stanchion bases must be fixed to ensure lateral stability. The lattice stanchion and truss frame (d) is suitable for EOT cranes exceeding 10 tonnes capacity. Where appearance of the frame is important or where industrial processes demand clean conditions, hollow section members are suitable using triangular lattice girders as (g) or space grids (h). The latter are uneconomic for spans up to about 40 m, but are suitable for long spans if internal stanchions are not permitted.

Bolted site connections are generally necessary between stanchions and roof structure with the latter fabricated full span length where delivery allows. Truss or lattice roofs usually have welded workshop connections. Secondary members in the form of sheeting rails or purlins are usually of cold formed sections (see section 7.3). A vital consideration is longitudinal stability, especially during erection, which requires the provision of bracing to walls

taking account of the location of side openings. Roof bracing is also necessary except where plan rigidity is inherent such as with a space grid. Gantry girders for EOT cranes should incorporate details which permit adjustment to final position as shown in figure 7.8, and possible replacement of rails during the life of the structure. Safety requirements such as space for personnel between end of crane and structures and positioning of power cables must be met.

Figure 7.8 Single-storey frame building.



7.3 Portal frame buildings

Steel portal frames (Figures 7.9 and 7.10) are the most common and are a particular form of single-storey construction. They became popular from the 1950s and are particularly efficient in steel, being able to make use of the plastic method of rigid design which enables sections of minimum weight to be used. Frame spacings of 4.5 m, 6.0 m and 7.5 m with roof pitch typically 1 : 10, 2 : 10 and 3 : 10 are common. Portal frames provide large clear floor areas offering maximum adaptability of the space inside the building. They are easily capable of being extended in the future and, if known at the design stage, built-in provision can be made. Multiple bays are possible. Variable eaves heights and spans can be achieved in the same building and selected internal columns can be deleted where required by the use of valley beams. Portal frames can be designed to accommodate overhead travelling cranes typically up to 10 tonnes capacity without use of compound stanchions.

Figure 7.9 Portal frame buildings.



Figure 7.10 Portal frame buildings.

support the cladding. Cold rolled section sheeting rails and purlins are usual, but alternatively hot rolled steel angle sections are suitable. Various proprietary systems are available using channel or zed sections. The sleeved system is popular whereby purlins extend over one bay between portal frames, but are made continuous over intermediate portals by a short sleeve of similar section. The systems often offer a range of fitments including rafter cleats, sag rods, rafter restraints, eaves beams, etc.

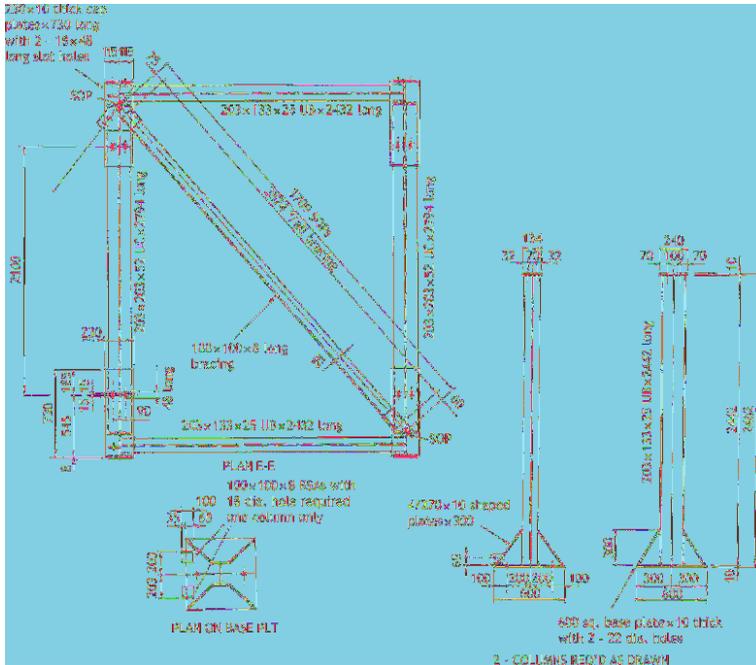
Main frame members are normally of universal beams with universal columns sometimes being used for the stanchions only. Tapered haunches (formed from cuttings of rafter section) are often introduced to strengthen the rafters at eaves, especially where a plastic design analysis has been used. Either pinned or fixed bases may be used. Main frames of tapering fabricated section are used by some fabricators, some of whom offer their own ranges of standard portal designs.

Bracing is essential for the overall stability of the structure especially during erection. Different arrangements from those illustrated may be necessary to accommodate door or window openings. It is important to provide restraint against buckling of rafters in the eaves region, this usually being supplied by an eaves beam together with diagonal stays connected to the purlins. Wind uplift forces often exceed the dead weight of portal frame buildings due to low roof pitch and light weight, such that holding down bolts must be supplied with bottom anchorage. Reversal of bending moments may also occur at eaves connections.

7.4 Vessel support structure

The structure (figures 7.11–7.13 and 7.14) supports a carbon dioxide vessel weighing 12 tonnes and 1.9 m diameter \times 5.2 m long, approximately 3.1 m above ground level. It is typical of small supporting steelwork within industrial complexes and was installed inside a building. It comprises a main frame with four columns and beams made as one welded fabrication with rigid connections supporting the vessel cradle supplied by others. Access platforms are provided at two levels below and above the vessel with hooped access ladders.

Figure 7.11 Vessel support structure.



Drawing notes

1. All steel to be EN 10025 grade S275 UON.
2. All bolts to be black bolts grade 4.6. To be M16 diameter UON.
3. All welds to be fillet welds size 5 mm UON continuous on both sides of all joints.
4. Protective treatment all at workshop:
Grit blast 2nd quality and zinc-rich epoxy prefabrication primer.

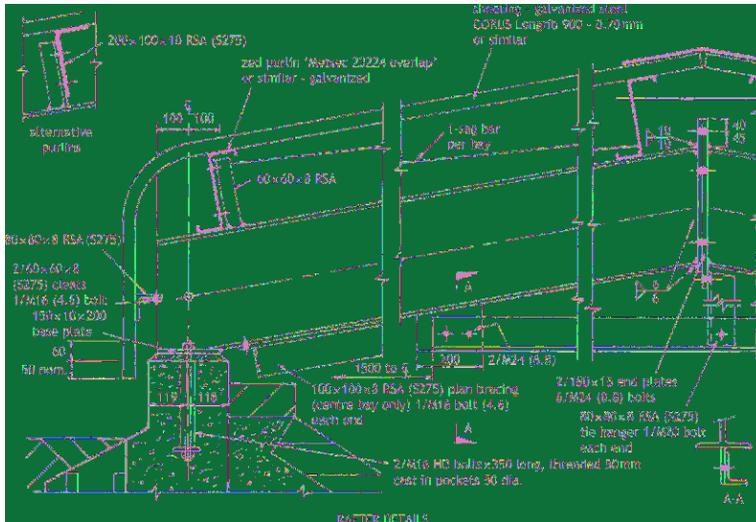
2 coats zinc-rich epoxy paint after fabrication.

Total nominal dry film thickness 150 microns.

7.5 Roof over reservoir

The roof (figures 7.15 and 7.16) provides a protective covering over a fresh water reservoir with a span of about 19.5 m which is clad with profiled steel sheeting. It comprises pitched universal beam rafters which are tied at eaves level with RSA ties because the reservoir edge walls are not capable of resisting outward horizontal thrust. The ties are supported from the ridge at mid-length to prevent sagging. Roof plan bracing is supplied within one internal bay to ensure longitudinal stability of the roof.

Figure 7.15 Roof over reservoir.



Drawing Notes

1. All steel to be EN 10025 grade S275 UON.
2. All bolts to be black bolts grade 4.6 UON.

To be M16 diameter UON.

3. All welds to be fillet welds size 6 mm UON continuous on both sides of all joints.

4. Protective treatment:

Grit blast 2nd quality and zinc-rich epoxy prefabrication primer.

One coat zinc-rich epoxy paint at workshop.

One coat zinc-rich epoxy paint at site after erection.

Total nominal dry film thickness 150 microns.

7.6 Tower

The tower (figures 7.17, 7.18 and 7.19) is 55 m high and supports electrical equipment within an electricity power-generating station in India. It was fabricated in the UK and transported piecemeal by ship in containers. The major consideration in the design of tower structures is wind loading due to the height above ground and comparatively light weight of the equipment carried. Open braced structures are usual for towers so as to offer minimal wind resistance. Either hollow sections or rolled angles would have been suitable and although the former have an advantage in providing for smooth air flow and thus less wind resistance, the latter were chosen to simplify the connections. Use of bolted connections using gusset plates meant that all members could be economically fabricated using NC saw/drilling equipment.

Figure 7.17 Tower.

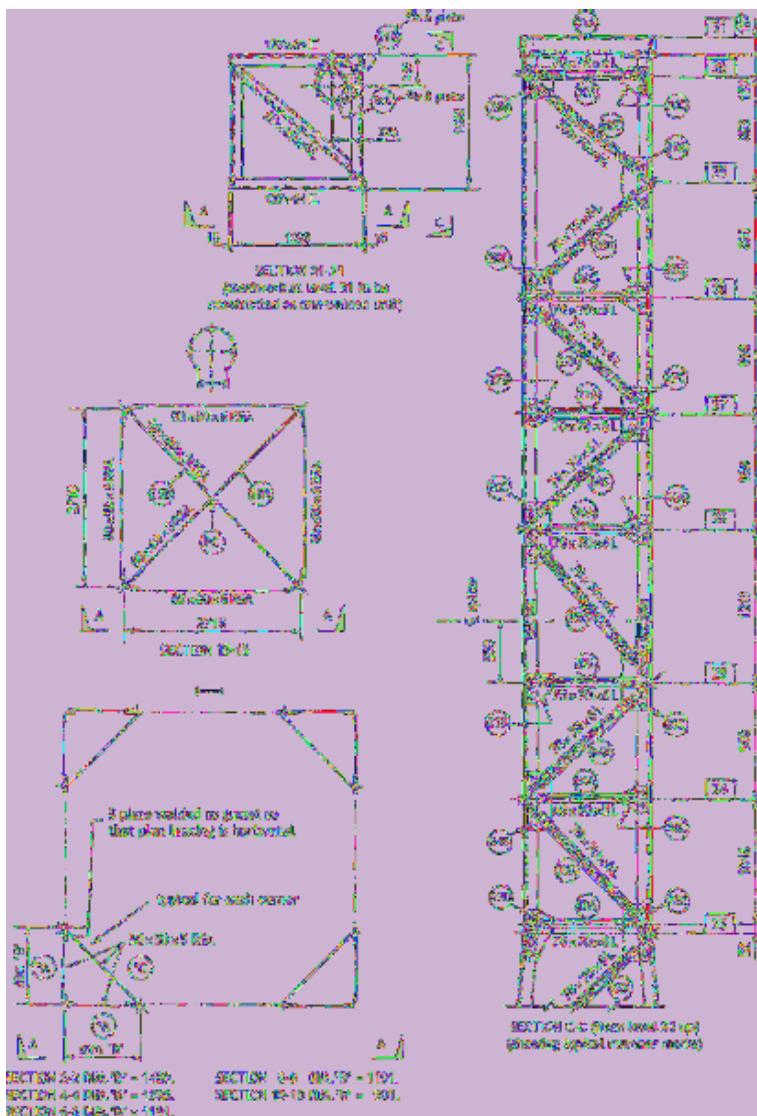


Figure 7.19 Tower.



1. All steel to be to EN 10025 grade S275 UON.
2. All bolts to be grade 4.6. To be M24 diameter UON.

7.7 Bridges

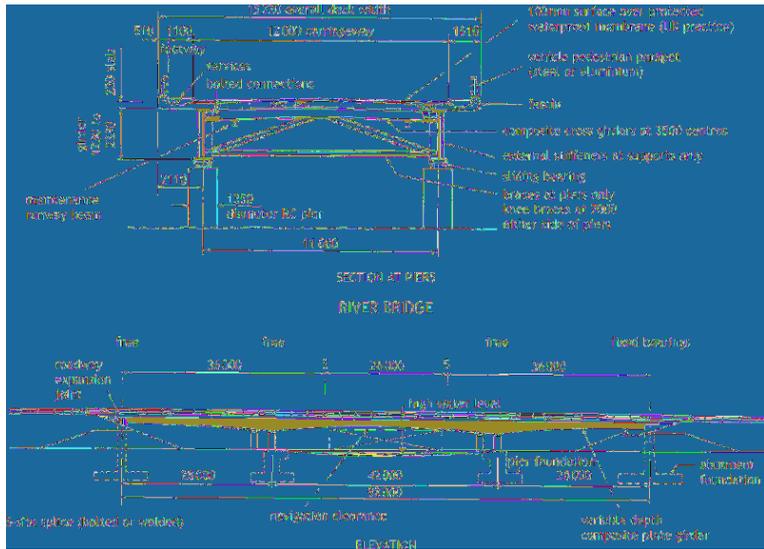
Several developments in recent years have improved the status and opportunities for steel in bridges, increasing its market share over concrete structures in a number of countries.

Developments include:

- 1.** Fabricators have improved their efficiency by use of automation.
- 2.** Stability of steel prices with wider availability in many countries by opening of steel plants.
- 3.** Use of mobile cranes to erect large pre-assembled components quickly, thus reducing number of mid-air joints.
- 4.** Composite construction economises in materials.
- 5.** Permanent formwork or precasting for slabs.
- 6.** Improved protection systems using fewer paint coats having longer life.
- 7.** Use of unpainted weathering steel for inaccessible bridges.
- 8.** Use of site welded or HSFG bolted joints to achieve continuous spans.
- 9.** Better education in steel design.

For multiple short (up to 30 m) and medium (30–150 m) spans continuity is common with welded or HSFG bolted site joints to the main members. Articulation between deck and substructures is generally provided using sliding or pinned bearings mounted on vertical piers often of concrete but occasionally steel. Constant depth main girders are usual, with fabricated precamber to counteract deflection. Curved soffits are sometimes used (as shown in figure 7.20).

Figure 7.20 Bridges.



Curved bridges are often formed using straight fabricated chords with change of direction at site splices. Composite *deck type* cross sections are usual for highway bridges as shown in figure 7.21 and suit the width of modern roads except where construction depth is very restricted when

half-through girders are used, especially for railway bridges as shown in [figure 7.22](#). Multiple rolled sections are used for short spans with plate girders being used when the span exceeds about 25–30 m. Intermediate lateral bracings are provided for stability. Sometimes they are proportioned to assist in transverse distribution of live load, but practices vary between different countries. Box girders as shown in [figure 7.22](#) are also used and open top boxes ‘bathtubs’ are extensively used in North America. Problems can arise during construction due to distortion and twisting of open top boxes prior to the rigidifying effect of the concrete slab being realised and temporary bracings are thus essential.

Figure 7.21 Bridges.

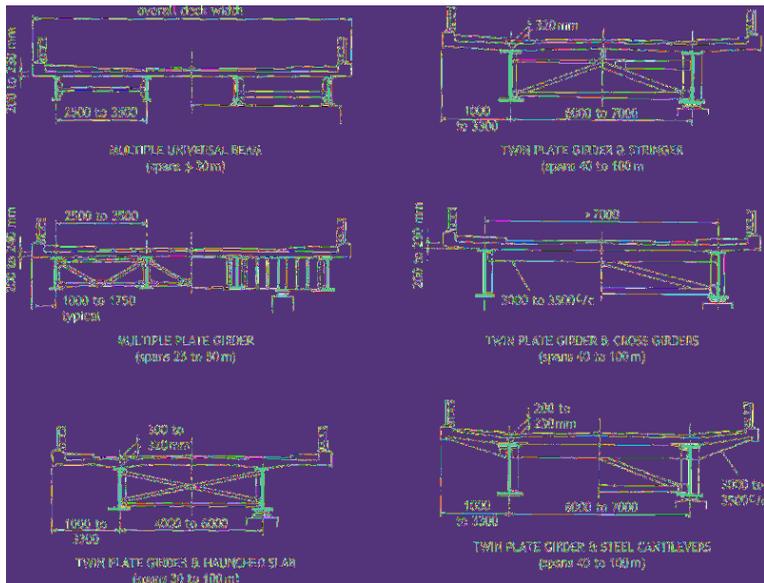


Figure 7.22 Bridges.

For *footbridges* steel provides a good solution because the entire cross section, including parapets, can be erected in one piece. Cross sections are shown in [figure 7.23](#). Economic solutions use half-through lattice or Vierendeel girders with members of rolled hollow section and deck plate with factory applied epoxy-type non-slip surfacing 6 mm or less in thickness. Columns, staircases and ramps are also commonly of steel using hollow sections. For urban areas the half-through section achieves minimum length approach stairs or ramps. Further space can be saved by using *stepped ramps* which achieve an average slope of 1 in 6 compared with 1 in 10 for sloping ramps.

Figure 7.23 Bridges.

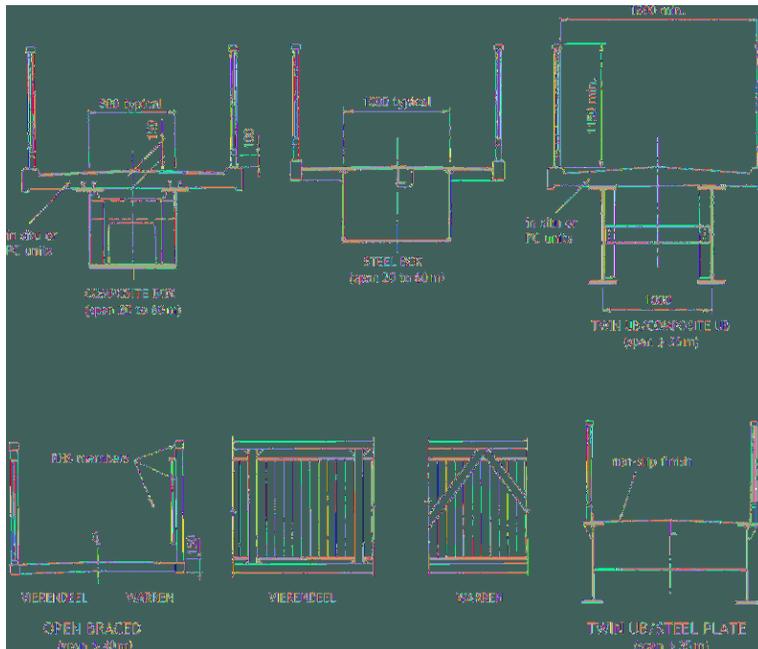
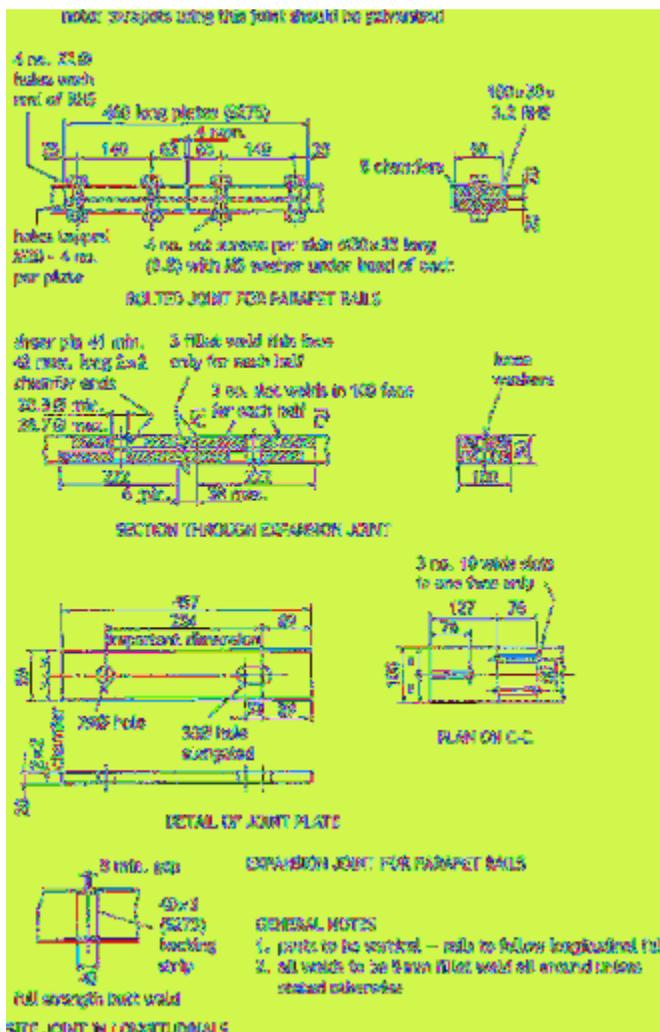
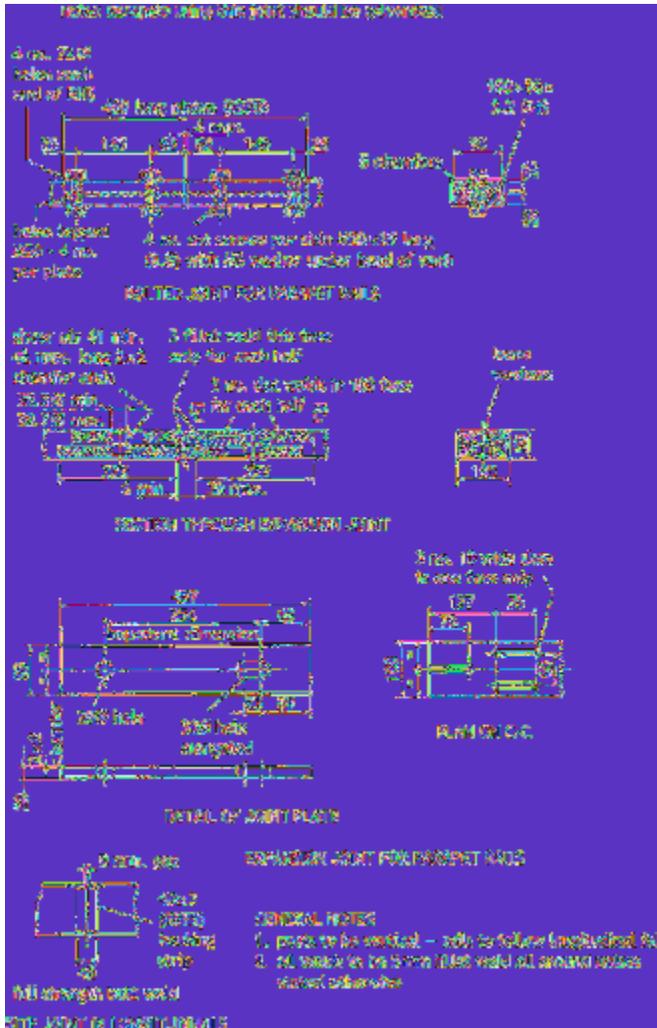


Figure 7.24 Bridges.





7.8 Single-span highway bridge

The bridge (figures 7.25, 7.26 and 7.27) carries a motorway across railway tracks with a clear span of 31.5 m between r.c. abutments and an overall width of 35.02 m.

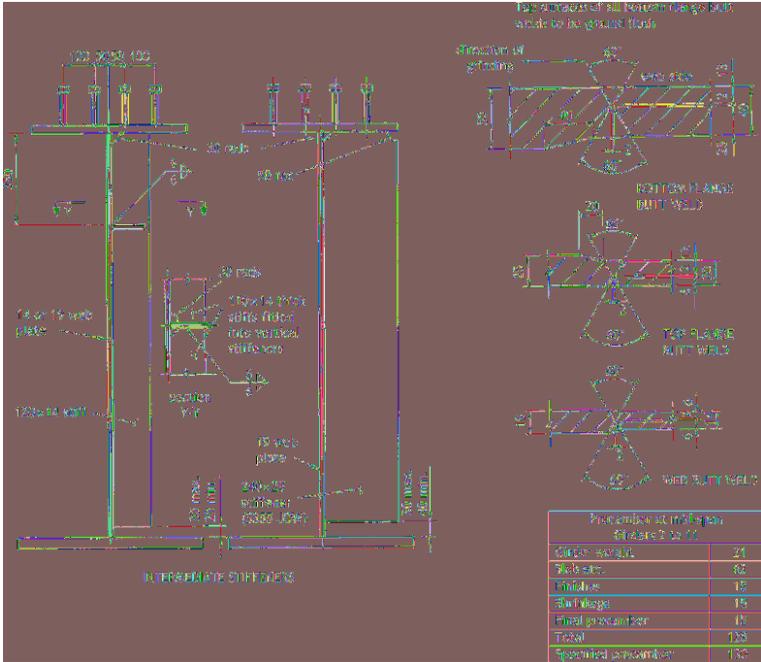
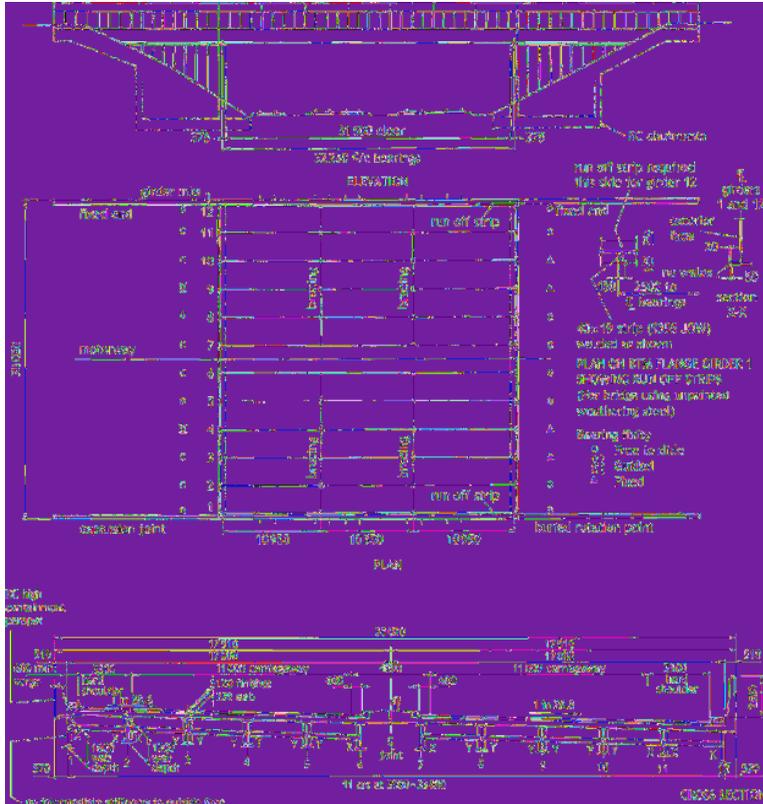
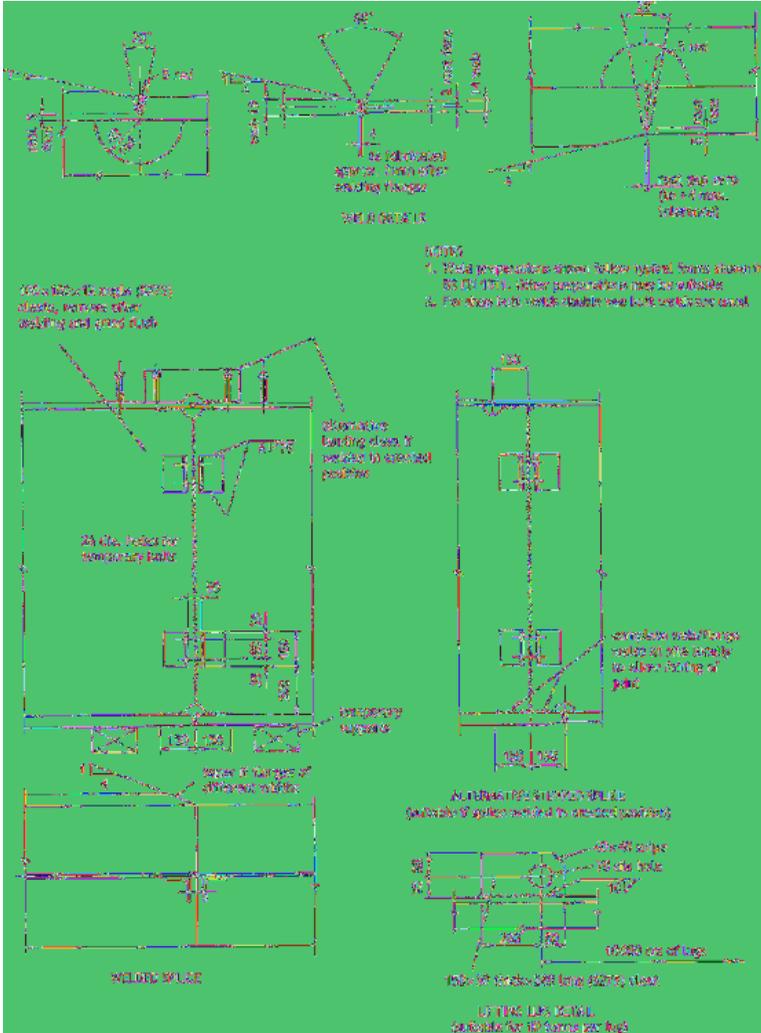


Figure 7.27 Single-span highway bridge.



Composite plate girders at 3.08 m centres support the 255 mm thick deck slab and finishes. The edge girders are 1.6 m deep and carry the extra weight of the parapets, which are solid reinforced concrete ‘high containment’ type. In other locations a lighter open steel parapet is more usual, as shown in figure 7.24.

Inner girders are 1.3 m deep. They are shown fabricated in a single length, but in the UK special permission is required for movement of loads exceeding 27.4 m and this is normally only feasible if good road access is available



Girders are fixed against longitudinal movement at one abutment and free to move at the other. Bearings are proprietary ‘pot’ or ‘disc’ type bearings comprising a rubber disc contained within a steel cylinder and piston arrangement. The rubber, being contained, is able to

withstand high vertical loads whilst permitting rotation. The free abutment bearings incorporate ptfе (polytetra-fluoroethylene) stainless steel sliding surfaces to cater for thermal movements and concrete shrinkage. Composite steel channel trimmers occur at each abutment to restrain the girders during construction and to stiffen the slab ends. Within the span two lines of transverse channel bracings are provided for erection stability. All site connections are made up using HSFG bolts. For erection the girders were placed in groups of up to three using a lifting beam as shown in [figure 7.30](#). This is convenient where the erection period is limited by short railway occupations and was used to erect the prototype of the bridge described.

Figure 7.30 Single-span highway bridge.

Drawing Notes

- 1.** All steel to be weather resistant unpainted to EN 10155 grade S355 J2G1W UON.
- 2.** All bolts to be HSFG to BS 4395 Part 1. Chemical composition to ASTM A325 Type 3, Grade A, or equivalent weather resistant. To be M24 diameter UON.
- 3.** Intermediate stiffeners may be radial to camber.
- 4.** All welds to be fillet welds size 6 mm UON continuous on both sides of all joints.
- 5.** Butt welds – all transverse welds to flanges and webs to be full penetration welds.
- 6.** All welding electrodes shall be to BS EN 499. Welds shall possess similar weather-resisting properties to the steel such that these are retained, including possible loss of thickness due to slow rusting. The design allows for loss of thickness of 2 mm on all exposed surfaces.
- 7.** Temporary lifting cleats may remain in position within slab.
- 8.** Temporary welds shall not occur within 25 mm of any flange edge.
- 9.** Complete trial erection of three adjacent plate girders shall be performed. During the trial erection the true relative levels of the steelwork shall be modelled.

10. The exposed outer surfaces of web top flange and bottom flange, including soffit, to girders 1 and 12, together with all HSFG interfaces, shall be blast cleaned to third quality BS 7079. All other surfaces shall be maintained free from contamination by concrete, mortar, asphalt, paint, oil, grease and any other undesirable contaminants.

7.9 Highway sign gantry

In recent years there have been some significant changes to the appearance and structural strength of highway sign gantries. The key differences have been:

- a gradual absence of fixed maintenance access walkways, which have largely contributed to more slender designs,
- a fundamentally different approach to the consequences of vehicle impact, and
- the use of retro-reflective micro-prismatic sheeting for the signs, as an alternative to direct lighting.

Newer gantries can be designed in single or twin span arrangement. The exploitation of the 3-dimensional strength of using a truss girder in the structural configuration can result in significant weight reductions. The resulting lightweight structures can then provide lower fabrication and erection costs. The adaptable arrangement of the front face will allow the fitting of many types and layout of equipment.

The gantry shown in [figures 7.31, 7.32 and 7.33](#) displays advanced direction signs and advanced motorway indicator signs above the three-lane carriageway of a motorway. For larger directional signs on motorways the use of external

illumination is possible, with lighting units mounted on a walkway located in front of and below the signs. Such a walkway could also be used for maintenance access, and a heavier type of gantry results.

Figure 7.31 Highway sign gantry.

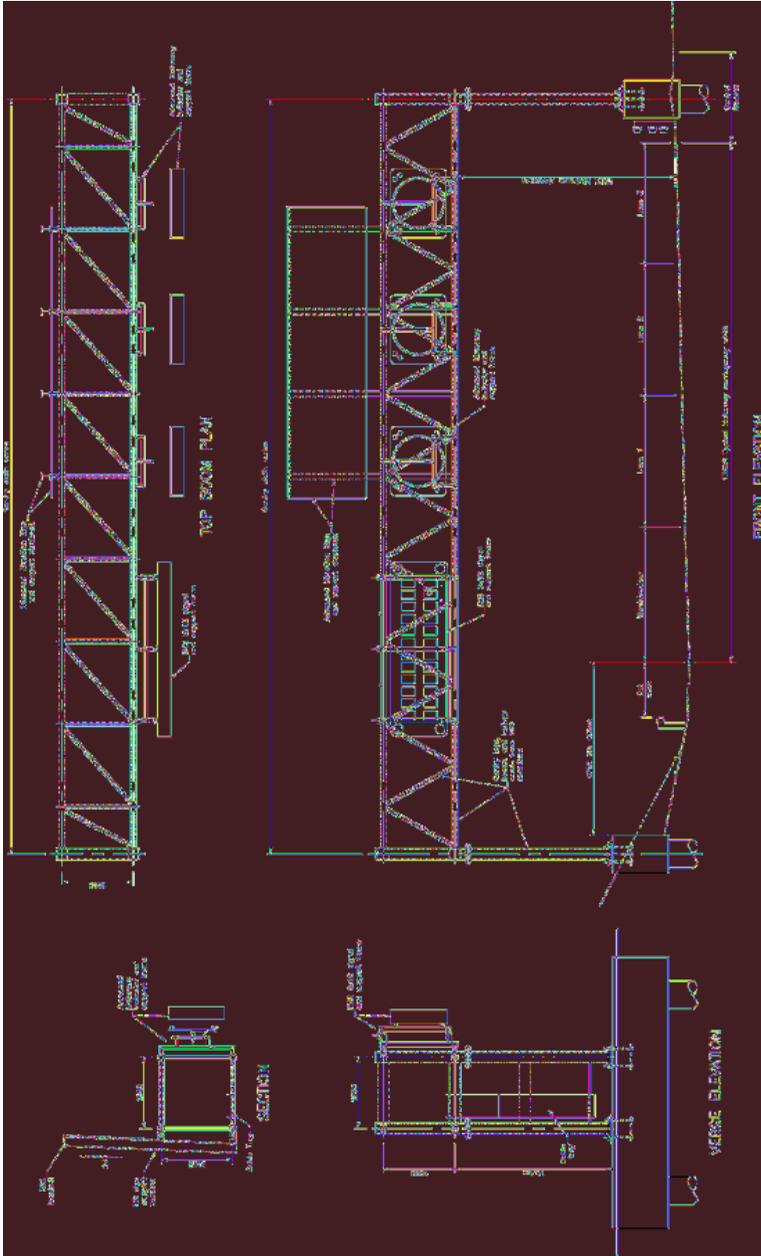


Figure 7.32 Highway sign gantry.

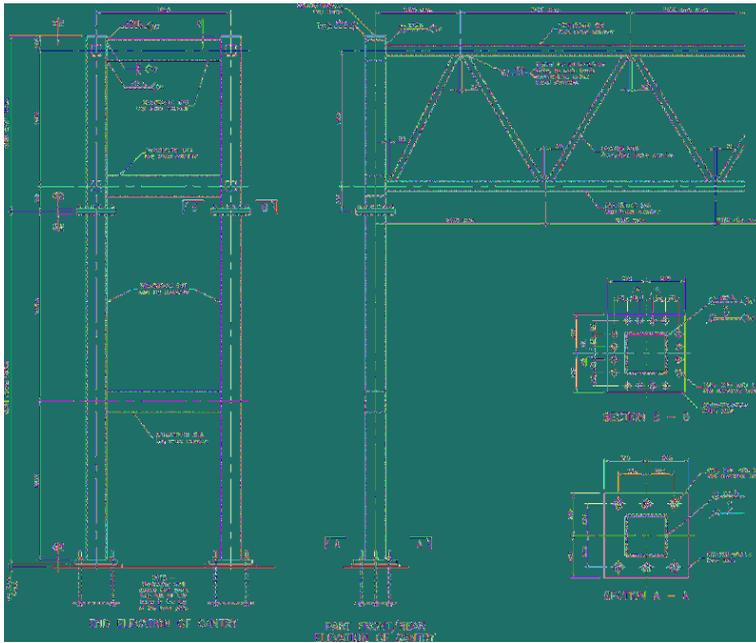
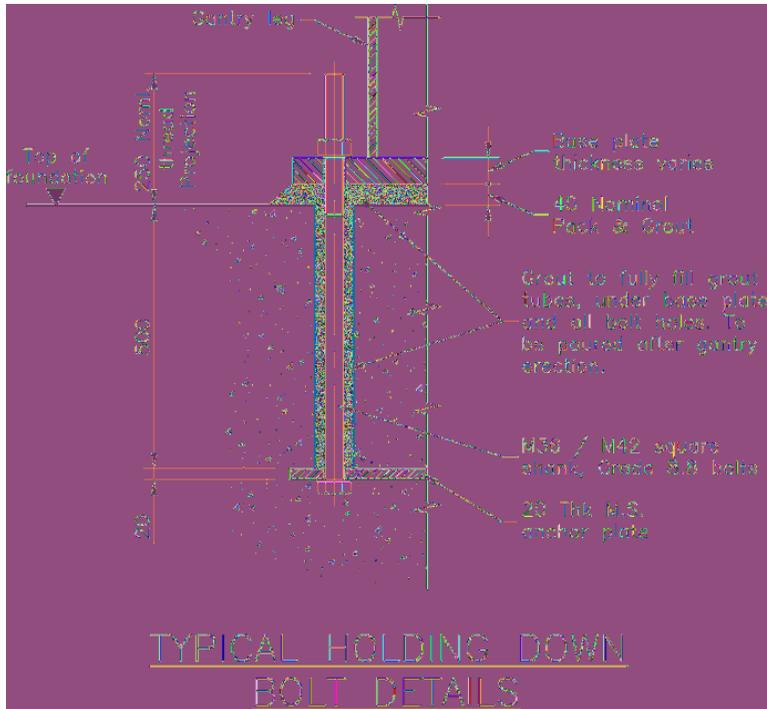


Figure 7.33 Highway sign gantry.



Square hollow sections (SHS) are used throughout to give a clean appearance. The vertical legs support a square truss girder consisting of main boom chord members and lacings made from SHS members. Welded joints are used throughout except for the leg to end girder connections, which are site bolted using HSFG bolts to ensure the rigid portal action of the gantry.

The typical leg member holding down bolt arrangement is designed to allow rapid erection during a night road closure. This is achieved using a 'bolt box' arrangement located within the concrete base slab. 'Finger' packs can be used so that accurate levelling and securing of the

gantry can be achieved, with final grouting of the bases later.

The direction and indicator signs are either mounted internally within the main boom members or externally fitted to vertical support frames, which are mounted above the top chord members of the gantry.

Drawing notes

1. All steel to be to EN 10210 grade S355 UON.

Hollow sections to be grade S355J2.

2. Protective treatment.

Grit blast 1st quality after fabrication.

Metal coating – aluminium spray

Paint coats: 1st aluminium epoxy sealer

2nd zinc phosphate CR/alkyd undercoat

3rd zinc phosphate CR/alkyd undercoat

4th MIO CR undercoat

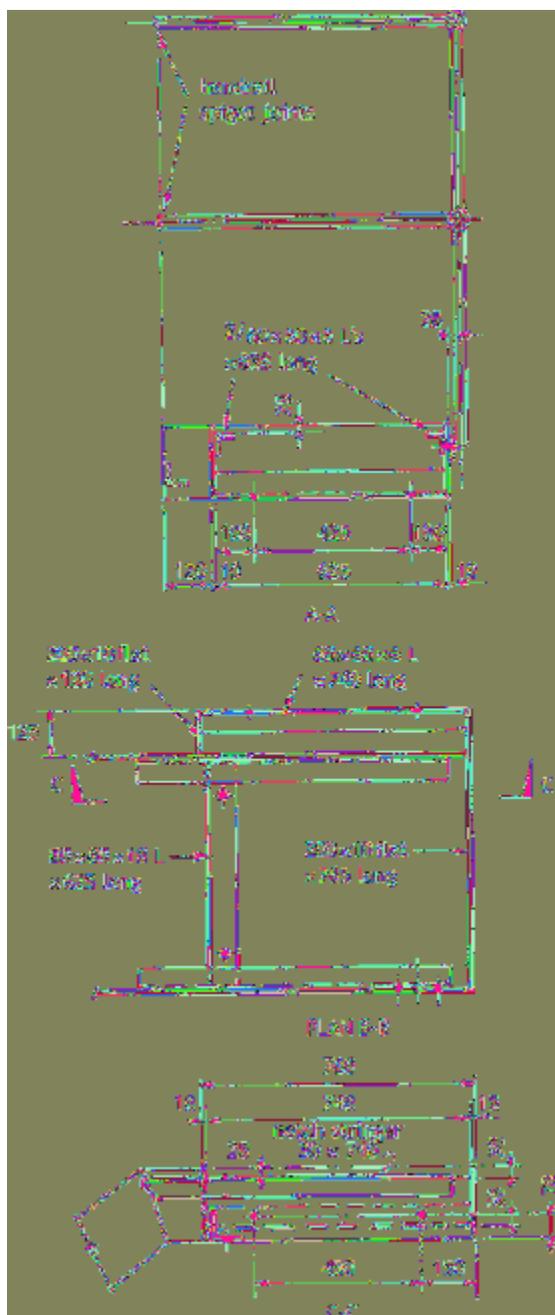
5th CR finish.

Minimum total dry film thickness 250 microns.

7.10 Staircase

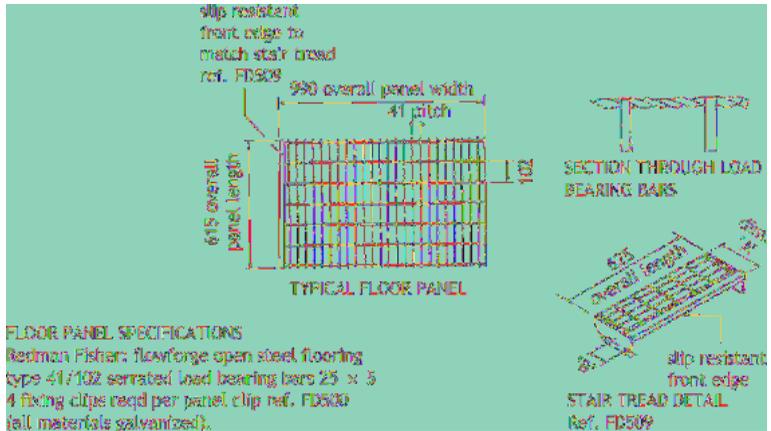
The staircase occurs within an industrial complex and is an essential structure. It is typical of many staircases built within factories and would be suitable as fire escape stairs in public buildings. [Figure 7.34](#) shows one landing/flight unit which is connected to similar elements to form a zigzag staircase. Certain design standards relate to staircases regarding proportions of rise (going, length of landings, number of risers between landings, etc.) and these are shown in [figure 4.1](#).

Figure 7.34 Staircase. General notes.



construction. A number of manufacturers supply this type of flooring.

Figure 7.35 Staircase.



Handrail standards are proprietary solid forged type with tubular rails made from steel tube to BS EN 1775 grade 13. These are available from several manufacturers for either light or heavy duty applications.

Table of Standards

Codes and Standards referred to in this Edition

BS 4: Part 1: 2005 *Specification for hot rolled sections.*

BS 3692: 2001 *ISO metric precision hexagon bolts, screws and nuts. Specification.*

BS 4190: 2001 *ISO metric black hexagon bolts, screws and nuts. Specification.*

BS 4320: 1968 *Metal washers for general engineering purposes. Metric series.*

BS 4395 *High strength friction grip bolts and associated nuts and washers for structural engineering.*

Part 1: 1969 General grade.

Part 2: 1969 Higher grade.

BS 4604 *The use of high strength friction grip bolts in structural steelwork.*

Part 1: 1970 General grade.

Part 2: 1970 Higher grade.

BS 5400 *Steel, concrete and composite bridges.*

Part 1: 1988 General statement.

Part 2: 2006 Specification for loads.

Part 3: 2000 Code of practice for design of steel bridges.

Part 5: 2005 Code of practice for design of composite bridges.

Part 6: 1999 Specification for materials and workmanship, steel.

Part 9.1: 1983 Bridge bearings. Code of practice for design of bridge bearings. *(This section partially replaced by BS EN 1337-4, and BS EN 1337-6, but remains current).*

Part 9.2: 1983 Bridge bearings. Specification for materials, manufacture and installation of bridge bearings. *(This section partially replaced by BS EN 1337-2, BS EN 1337-3, BS EN 1337-5, and BS EN 1337-7).*

Part 10: 1980 Code of practice for fatigue.

Part 10C: 1999 Charts for classification of details for fatigue.

BS 5950 *Structural use of steelwork in building*. (This standard is now withdrawn by BSI, but can still continue to be used on any existing structural projects).

Part 1: 2000 Code of practice for design – Rolled and welded sections.

Part 2: 2001 Specification for materials, fabrication and erection – Rolled and welded sections.

Part 3: 1990 Design in composite construction. Section 3.1: Code of practice for design of simple and continuous composite beams.

Part 4: 1994 Code of practice for design of composite slabs with profiled steel sheeting.

BS 7079-0: 2009 *General introduction to standards for preparation of steel substrates before application of paints and related products. Introduction.* (Reference should also be made to other parts of BS 7079 and to BS EN ISO 8502, BS EN ISO 8502 and BS EN ISO 11124).

BS 7668: 1994 *Specification for weldable structural steels. Hot finished structural hollow sections in weather resistant steels.*

BS EN 1011 *Welding. Recommendations for welding of metallic materials.*

Part 1: 2009 General guidance for arc welding.

Part 2: 2001 Arc welding of ferritic steels.

BS EN 1090 *Execution of steel structures and aluminium structures.*

Part 2: 2008 Technical requirements for the execution of steel structures.

BS EN 1991: Eurocode 1: *Actions on structures* (each part has a relevant UK National Annex).

Part 1-1: 2002 General actions - Densities, self-weight, imposed loads for buildings.

BS EN 1993: Eurocode 3: *Design of steel structures* (each part has a relevant UK National Annex).

Part 1-1: 2005 General rules and rules for buildings.

Part 1-2: 2005 General rules – Structural fire design

Part 1-8: 2005 Design of joints

Part 1-10: 2005 Material toughness and through-thickness properties

Part 2: 2006 Bridges

BS EN 1994: Eurocode 4: Design of composite steel and concrete structures (each part has a relevant UK National Annex).

Part 1-1: 2004 General rules and rules for buildings.

Part 2-1: 2005 General rules and rules for bridges.

BS EN 10025: 2004 *Hot rolled products of non-alloy structural steels. Technical delivery conditions.*

BS EN 10210: *Hot finished structural hollow sections of non-alloy and fine grain structural steels.*

Part 1: 2006 Technical delivery requirements.

BS EN 10219: *Cold formed welded structural hollow sections of non-alloy and fine grain steels.*

Part 1: 2006 Technical delivery requirements.

BS EN 14399: *High strength structural bolting assemblies for preloading.*

Part 1: 2005 General requirements

Part 3: 2005 System HR. Hexagon bolt and nut assemblies.

BS EN 22553: 1995 *Welded, brazed and soldered joints. Symbolic representation on drawings.*

BS EN ISO 2560: 2009 *Welding consumables. Covered electrodes for manual metal arc welding of non alloy and fine grain steels. Classification.*

BS EN ISO 4063: 2009 *Welding and allied processes. Nomenclature of processes and reference numbers.*

BS EN ISO 4157: 1999 *Construction drawings. Designation systems.* (Reference should also be made to BS EN ISO 8560 and BS EN ISO 9431).

BS EN ISO 14713: 2009 *Protection against corrosion of iron and steel in structures. Zinc and aluminium coatings. Introduction.*

References

1. Departmental Standard BD7/81. *Weathering steel for highway structures*. Department of Transport, 1981.
2. Swedish Standard SIS 05 59 00. *Rust grades for steel surfaces and preparation grades prior to protective coating*. Swedish Standards Commission, Stockholm, 1971.
3. *Steel structures painting manual*. Steel Structures Painting Council, Pittsburgh, USA. Volume 1: 1966 Good painting practice. Volume 2: 1973 systems and specification.
4. *Notes for guidance on the specification for highway works. Series NG 1900 Protection of steelwork against corrosion*. Highways Agency, HMSO, 1998 (with later amendments).
5. *Steelwork design guide to BS 5950-1: 2000*. Volume 1: Section properties and member capacities, SCI, 2001.
6. *Structural fasteners and their application*, BCSA, 1978.
7. *Fire protection for structural steel in buildings*, SCI, 1992.

Further Reading

Design

(1) *Steel Designers' Manual* 6th Edn (revised). SCI and Wiley-Blackwell, 2005.

(2) BS 6399 *Loading for buildings*.

Part 1: 1996. Code of practice for dead and imposed loads.

(3) BS 5502 *Buildings and structures for agriculture*.

Part 21: 1990 Code of practice for selection and use of construction materials.

Part 22: 2003 Code of practice for design, construction and loading.

(4) BS 2573 *Rules for the design of cranes*.

Part 1: 1983 Specification for classification, stress calculations and design criteria for structures.

(5) BS 2853: 1957 *Specification for the design and testing of steel overhead runway beams*.

(6) BS 466: 1984 *Specification for power driven overhead travelling cranes, semi-goliath and goliath cranes for general use*.

(7) 105 *Factory Stairways, Ladders and Handrails (including Access Platforms and Ramps)*. 7th Edn. Engineering Equipment and Materials Users Association, 2007.

(8) BS 5395: *Stairs*.

Part 1: 2010 Code of practice for the design of stairs with straight flights and winders.

(9) BS 4592-0: 2006 *Industrial type flooring and stair treads. Common design requirements and recommendations for installation*.

(10) *Joints in Steel Construction Simple Connections*, BCSA and SCI, 2002.

(11) *Joints in Steel Construction: Moment Connections*, SCI and BCSA, 1995.

(12) *Joints in Steel Construction: Composite Connections*, SCI and BCSA, 1998.

Detailing

(1) *Steel Details*, Publication No. 41/05, BCSA, 2005

(2) BS 8888: 2008 *Technical product specification. Specifications*.

(3) BS EN ISO 1660: 1996 *Technical drawings. Dimensioning and tolerancing of profiles*.

(4) BS EN ISO 7083: 1995 *Technical drawings. Symbols for geometrical tolerancing. Proportions and dimensions.*

Steel sections

(1) *Handbook of structural steelwork. Properties and safe load tables.* 4th Edn. BCSA and SCI, 2007.

(2) *Advance sections, CE marked structural sections.* Corus, 2006.

(3) *Steel bearing piles guide,* SCI, 1997.

Protective treatment

(1) BS EN ISO 1461: 2009 *Hot dip galvanized coatings on fabricated iron and steel articles. Specifications and test methods.*

(2) BS EN ISO 2081: 2008 *Metallic and other inorganic coatings. Electroplated coatings of zinc with supplementary treatments on iron or steel.*

(3) BS EN ISO 2082: 2008 *Metallic coatings. Electroplated coatings of cadmium with supplementary treatments on iron or steel.*

(4) BS EN ISO 2063: 2005 *Thermal spraying. Metallic and other inorganic coatings. Zinc, aluminium and their alloys.*

(5) BS 7371: *Coatings on metal fasteners.*

Part 1: 2009 Specification for general requirements and selection guidelines

(6) *Steel bridges—Material matters, Corrosion protection*. Corus, 2010.

Erection

(1) BS 5975: 2008 *Code of practice for temporary works procedures and the permissible stress design of falsework*.

(2) *Code of Practice for Erection of Low Rise Buildings*. BCSA, 2004.

(3) *Guide to the Erection of Multi-Storey Buildings*. BCSA, 2006

(4) Health and Safety Executive Guidance Notes GS28.

(5) *Steel Buildings*. BCSA Publication No. 35/03.

Composite construction

(1) *Composite structures of steel and concrete*, R.P. Johnson and R.J. Buckby. Volume 1 Beams, slabs, columns, and frames for buildings. 3rd Edn, Wiley-Blackwell, 2004. Volume 2 Bridges. 2nd Edn. Collins (now Wiley-Blackwell), 1986

Bridges

(1) *Steel Bridges*. 3rd Edn. BCSA Publication No. 51/10.

(2) *International symposium on steel bridges*, ECCS/BCSA, Publication No. E97/96, Rotterdam, 1996.

(3) *Composite Steel Highway Bridges*, A.C.G. Hayward, D.C. Iles Corus, Revised 2005.

(4) *The Design of Steel Footbridges*, D.C. Iles. Corus, Revised 2005.

International

(1) *Iron and steel specifications*, 7th Edn, British Steel plc (now Corus), 1989.

Welding

(1) *Introduction to the welding of structural steelwork*, J.L. Pratt, 3rd Edn. SCI, 1989.

(2) ANSI/AWS D1, 1–81 *Structural welding code*, USA.

(3) BS EN 756: 2004 *Welding consumables. Solid wires, solid wire-flux and tubular cored electrode flux combinations for submerged arc welding of non alloy and fine grain steels. Classification*.

(4) BS EN 760: 1996 *Welding consumables. Fluxes for submerged arc welding. Classification*.

(5) BS 499 *Welding terms and symbols.*

Part 1: 2009 Glossary for welding, brazing and thermal cutting.

Part 2: 1999 European arc welding symbols in chart form.

Weld testing

(1) BS EN ISO 15614 *Specification and qualification of welding procedures for metallic materials.*

Part 1: 2004 Welding procedure test. Arc gas welding of steels and arc welding of nickel and nickel alloys.

(2) BS EN 287 *Qualification test of welders.*

Part 1: 2004 Fusion welding. Steels.

(3) BS 4872 *Specification for test of welders when welding procedure approval is not required.*

Part 1: 1982 Fusion welding. Steels.

(4) BS EN 1321: 1997 *Destructive test on welds in metallic materials. Macroscopic and microscopic examination of welds.*

(5) BS EN 1435: 1997 *Non-destructive examination of welds. Radiographic examination of welded joints.*

(6) BS EN 1714: 1998 *Non-destructive testing of welded joints. Ultrasonic testing of welded joints.*

(7) BS EN ISO 9934 *Non-destructive testing.*

Part 1: 2001 Magnetic particle tests. General principles.

(8) BS EN 571. *Non-destructive testing.*

Part 1: 1997 Penetrant testing. General principles.

(9) BS EN 970: 1997 *Non-destructive examination of fusion welds. Visual examination.*

(10) BS 7910: 2005 *Guide to methods for assessing the acceptability of flaws in metallic structures.*

Abbreviations

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction, One East Wacker Drive, Suite 700, Chicago, IL, 60601-1802.

BCSA British Constructional Steelwork Association Limited, 4 Whitehall Court, Westminster, London SW1A 2ES.

BS British Standard – British Standards may be obtained from: British Standards Institution, 389 Chiswick High Road, London W4 4AL.

Tata Tata Steel Construction Services and Development,
PO Box 1, Brigg Road, Scunthorpe, North Lincolnshire
DN16 1BP.

SCI Steel Construction Institute, Silwood Park, Ascot,
Berkshire SL5 7QN.

Appendix

The Appendix contains useful information including weights of bars and flats, conversion factors and trigonometrical expressions.

Mass of round and square bars

Kilogrammes per linear metre

Dia. or side	Round		Square		Dia. or side	Round		Square	
	mm	kg	mm	kg		mm	kg	mm	kg
10	0.62	0.15	0.62	0.15	10	0.62	0.15	0.62	0.15
11	0.70	0.18	0.70	0.18	11	0.70	0.18	0.70	0.18
12	0.79	0.20	0.79	0.20	12	0.79	0.20	0.79	0.20
13	0.89	0.22	0.89	0.22	13	0.89	0.22	0.89	0.22
14	0.99	0.25	0.99	0.25	14	0.99	0.25	0.99	0.25
15	1.10	0.27	1.10	0.27	15	1.10	0.27	1.10	0.27
16	1.22	0.30	1.22	0.30	16	1.22	0.30	1.22	0.30
17	1.35	0.33	1.35	0.33	17	1.35	0.33	1.35	0.33
18	1.49	0.36	1.49	0.36	18	1.49	0.36	1.49	0.36
19	1.64	0.40	1.64	0.40	19	1.64	0.40	1.64	0.40
20	1.80	0.44	1.80	0.44	20	1.80	0.44	1.80	0.44
22	2.07	0.51	2.07	0.51	22	2.07	0.51	2.07	0.51
24	2.37	0.58	2.37	0.58	24	2.37	0.58	2.37	0.58
26	2.70	0.66	2.70	0.66	26	2.70	0.66	2.70	0.66
28	3.06	0.75	3.06	0.75	28	3.06	0.75	3.06	0.75
30	3.45	0.84	3.45	0.84	30	3.45	0.84	3.45	0.84
32	3.87	0.94	3.87	0.94	32	3.87	0.94	3.87	0.94
34	4.32	1.04	4.32	1.04	34	4.32	1.04	4.32	1.04
36	4.80	1.15	4.80	1.15	36	4.80	1.15	4.80	1.15
38	5.31	1.26	5.31	1.26	38	5.31	1.26	5.31	1.26
40	5.85	1.38	5.85	1.38	40	5.85	1.38	5.85	1.38
42	6.42	1.50	6.42	1.50	42	6.42	1.50	6.42	1.50
44	7.02	1.63	7.02	1.63	44	7.02	1.63	7.02	1.63
46	7.65	1.76	7.65	1.76	46	7.65	1.76	7.65	1.76
48	8.31	1.90	8.31	1.90	48	8.31	1.90	8.31	1.90
50	9.00	2.04	9.00	2.04	50	9.00	2.04	9.00	2.04
52	9.72	2.19	9.72	2.19	52	9.72	2.19	9.72	2.19
54	10.47	2.34	10.47	2.34	54	10.47	2.34	10.47	2.34
56	11.25	2.50	11.25	2.50	56	11.25	2.50	11.25	2.50
58	12.06	2.66	12.06	2.66	58	12.06	2.66	12.06	2.66
60	12.90	2.82	12.90	2.82	60	12.90	2.82	12.90	2.82
62	13.77	2.99	13.77	2.99	62	13.77	2.99	13.77	2.99
64	14.67	3.16	14.67	3.16	64	14.67	3.16	14.67	3.16
66	15.60	3.34	15.60	3.34	66	15.60	3.34	15.60	3.34
68	16.56	3.52	16.56	3.52	68	16.56	3.52	16.56	3.52
70	17.55	3.70	17.55	3.70	70	17.55	3.70	17.55	3.70
72	18.57	3.89	18.57	3.89	72	18.57	3.89	18.57	3.89
74	19.62	4.08	19.62	4.08	74	19.62	4.08	19.62	4.08
76	20.70	4.28	20.70	4.28	76	20.70	4.28	20.70	4.28
78	21.81	4.48	21.81	4.48	78	21.81	4.48	21.81	4.48
80	22.95	4.68	22.95	4.68	80	22.95	4.68	22.95	4.68
82	24.12	4.89	24.12	4.89	82	24.12	4.89	24.12	4.89
84	25.32	5.10	25.32	5.10	84	25.32	5.10	25.32	5.10
86	26.55	5.31	26.55	5.31	86	26.55	5.31	26.55	5.31
88	27.81	5.53	27.81	5.53	88	27.81	5.53	27.81	5.53
90	29.10	5.75	29.10	5.75	90	29.10	5.75	29.10	5.75
92	30.42	5.97	30.42	5.97	92	30.42	5.97	30.42	5.97
94	31.77	6.20	31.77	6.20	94	31.77	6.20	31.77	6.20
96	33.15	6.43	33.15	6.43	96	33.15	6.43	33.15	6.43
98	34.56	6.66	34.56	6.66	98	34.56	6.66	34.56	6.66
100	36.00	6.90	36.00	6.90	100	36.00	6.90	36.00	6.90

Mass of flats

Kilogrammes per linear metre

Width	Thickness in millimeters																
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	15	20	25	30	40	50
5	0.04	0.06	0.12	0.10	0.20	0.24	0.27	0.21	0.35	0.39	0.62	0.79	0.90	1.18	1.37	1.95	
10	0.05	0.18	0.24	0.31	0.59	0.47	0.55	0.63	0.71	0.79	1.18	1.67	1.95	2.36	3.14	3.53	
15	0.12	0.24	0.35	0.47	0.59	0.71	0.82	0.94	1.05	1.18	1.77	2.36	2.94	3.53	4.71	5.98	
20	0.15	0.31	0.47	0.63	0.79	0.94	1.10	1.26	1.41	1.57	2.36	3.14	3.53	4.71	6.29	7.95	
25	0.20	0.39	0.59	0.79	0.98	1.18	1.37	1.57	1.77	1.98	2.94	3.83	4.91	5.99	7.96	9.91	
30	0.24	0.47	0.71	0.94	1.18	1.41	1.65	1.88	2.12	2.36	3.83	4.71	5.99	7.07	9.49	11.8	
35	0.27	0.55	0.82	1.10	1.37	1.65	1.92	2.20	2.47	2.75	4.12	5.50	6.87	8.24	11.0	13.7	
40	0.31	0.63	0.89	1.26	1.57	1.88	2.20	2.51	2.93	3.14	4.71	6.29	7.95	9.49	12.6	15.7	
45	0.35	0.71	1.02	1.41	1.77	2.12	2.47	2.83	3.18	3.53	5.30	7.07	8.83	10.8	14.1	17.7	
50	0.39	0.79	1.18	1.67	2.05	2.35	2.75	3.14	3.53	3.90	6.29	7.95	9.91	11.8	15.7	19.6	
55	0.43	0.89	1.30	1.73	2.16	2.68	3.02	3.45	3.86	4.32	6.46	8.34	10.8	13.0	17.3	21.6	
60	0.47	0.94	1.41	1.88	2.36	2.83	3.30	3.77	4.34	4.71	7.07	9.42	11.8	14.1	18.8	23.6	
65	0.51	1.02	1.53	2.04	2.55	3.09	3.57	4.08	4.80	5.10	7.59	10.2	12.8	15.3	20.4	25.5	
70	0.55	1.10	1.64	2.20	2.75	3.30	3.86	4.40	4.95	5.50	8.24	11.0	13.7	16.5	22.0	27.6	
75	0.59	1.18	1.77	2.36	2.94	3.53	4.12	4.71	5.30	5.89	8.83	11.8	14.7	17.7	23.6	29.4	
80	0.63	1.26	1.89	2.51	3.14	3.77	4.40	5.02	5.65	6.29	9.42	12.6	15.7	18.8	25.1	31.4	
85	0.67	1.33	2.00	2.67	3.34	4.00	4.67	5.34	6.01	6.67	10.0	13.3	16.7	20.0	26.7	33.4	
90	0.71	1.41	2.12	2.83	3.53	4.24	4.95	5.68	6.36	7.07	10.6	14.1	17.7	21.2	28.3	35.3	
95	0.75	1.49	2.24	2.98	3.73	4.47	5.22	6.07	6.71	7.49	11.2	14.9	18.5	22.4	29.3	37.2	
100	0.79	1.57	2.36	3.14	3.93	4.71	5.50	6.29	7.07	7.85	11.8	15.7	19.6	23.6	31.4	39.3	
110	0.89	1.73	2.55	3.45	4.32	5.19	6.04	6.91	7.77	8.94	13.0	17.3	21.6	25.9	34.5	42.2	
120	0.94	1.89	2.83	3.77	4.71	6.05	6.93	7.94	8.43	9.42	14.1	18.8	23.6	29.3	37.7	47.1	
130	1.02	2.04	3.06	4.00	5.10	6.12	7.14	8.16	9.18	10.2	15.2	20.4	25.5	30.6	40.0	51.0	
140	1.10	2.20	3.30	4.40	5.50	6.63	7.80	8.79	9.89	11.0	16.5	22.0	27.6	33.0	44.0	56.0	
150	1.18	2.36	3.53	4.71	5.89	7.07	8.24	9.42	10.6	11.8	17.7	23.6	29.4	35.3	47.1	59.9	
160	1.26	2.51	3.77	5.02	6.29	7.64	8.79	10.0	11.3	12.5	18.8	25.1	31.4	37.7	50.2	63.9	
170	1.33	2.67	4.00	5.34	6.67	8.01	9.34	10.7	12.0	13.3	20.0	26.7	33.4	40.0	53.4	66.7	
180	1.41	2.83	4.24	5.68	7.07	8.45	9.85	11.3	12.7	14.1	21.2	28.3	35.3	42.4	55.9	70.7	
190	1.49	2.98	4.47	6.07	7.49	8.96	10.4	11.9	13.4	14.9	22.4	29.3	37.2	44.7	58.7	74.9	
200	1.57	3.14	4.71	6.29	7.85	9.42	11.0	12.6	14.1	15.7	23.6	31.4	39.3	47.1	62.9	78.5	
210	1.65	3.30	4.95	6.69	8.24	9.90	11.5	13.2	14.8	16.5	24.7	33.0	41.2	49.5	65.8	82.4	
220	1.73	3.46	5.18	6.91	8.64	10.4	12.1	13.8	15.5	17.3	25.9	34.9	43.2	51.8	69.1	86.4	
230	1.81	3.61	5.42	7.22	9.03	10.0	12.6	14.4	16.2	18.1	27.1	36.1	45.1	54.2	72.2	90.3	
240	1.89	3.77	5.65	7.64	9.42	11.3	13.2	15.1	17.0	18.9	28.3	37.7	47.1	56.5	73.4	94.2	
250	1.96	3.93	5.89	7.95	9.81	11.8	13.7	15.7	17.7	19.6	29.4	39.3	49.1	59.9	79.5	98.1	

For actual widths and thicknesses available, application should be made to manufacturers. Sizes for greater widths and/or thicknesses than those tabulated may be obtained by appropriate reduction from the range of sizes given.

Year	Fisheries (in million tons)														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
2000	20.81	20.98	21.03	21.18	21.31	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33	21.33
2001	21.12	21.29	21.34	21.49	21.62	21.75	21.77	21.77	21.77	21.77	21.77	21.77	21.77	21.77	21.77
2002	21.51	21.68	21.73	21.88	22.01	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03	22.03
2003	21.88	22.05	22.10	22.25	22.38	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40	22.40
2004	22.30	22.47	22.52	22.67	22.80	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82	22.82
2005	22.71	22.88	22.93	23.08	23.21	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23	23.23
2006	23.12	23.29	23.34	23.49	23.62	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64	23.64
2007	23.53	23.70	23.75	23.90	24.03	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05	24.05
2008	23.94	24.11	24.16	24.31	24.44	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46	24.46
2009	24.35	24.52	24.57	24.72	24.85	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87	24.87
2010	24.76	24.93	24.98	25.13	25.26	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28	25.28
2011	25.17	25.34	25.39	25.54	25.67	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69	25.69
2012	25.58	25.75	25.80	25.95	26.08	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10	26.10
2013	25.99	26.16	26.21	26.36	26.49	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51	26.51
2014	26.40	26.57	26.62	26.77	26.90	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92	26.92
2015	26.81	26.98	27.03	27.18	27.31	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33	27.33
2016	27.22	27.39	27.44	27.59	27.72	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74	27.74
2017	27.63	27.80	27.85	28.00	28.13	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15	28.15
2018	28.04	28.21	28.26	28.41	28.54	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56	28.56
2019	28.45	28.62	28.67	28.82	28.95	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97	28.97
2020	28.86	29.03	29.08	29.23	29.36	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38	29.38
2021	29.27	29.44	29.49	29.64	29.77	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79	29.79
2022	29.68	29.85	29.90	30.05	30.18	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20	30.20
2023	30.09	30.26	30.31	30.46	30.59	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61	30.61
2024	30.50	30.67	30.72	30.87	31.00	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02	31.02
2025	30.91	31.08	31.13	31.28	31.41	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43	31.43
2026	31.32	31.49	31.54	31.69	31.82	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84	31.84
2027	31.73	31.90	31.95	32.10	32.23	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25	32.25
2028	32.14	32.31	32.36	32.51	32.64	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66	32.66
2029	32.55	32.72	32.77	32.92	33.05	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07	33.07
2030	32.96	33.13	33.18	33.33	33.46	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48	33.48
2031	33.37	33.54	33.59	33.74	33.87	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89	33.89
2032	33.78	33.95	34.00	34.15	34.28	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30	34.30
2033	34.19	34.36	34.41	34.56	34.69	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71	34.71
2034	34.60	34.77	34.82	34.97	35.10	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12	35.12
2035	35.01	35.18	35.23	35.38	35.51	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53	35.53
2036	35.42	35.59	35.64	35.79	35.92	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94	35.94
2037	35.83	36.00	36.05	36.20	36.33	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35	36.35
2038	36.24	36.41	36.46	36.61	36.74	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76	36.76
2039	36.65	36.82	36.87	37.02	37.15	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17	37.17
2040	37.06	37.23	37.28	37.43	37.56	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58	37.58
2041	37.47	37.64	37.69	37.84	37.97	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99	37.99
2042	37.88	38.05	38.10	38.25	38.38	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40	38.40
2043	38.29	38.46	38.51	38.66	38.79	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81	38.81
2044	38.70	38.87	38.92	39.07	39.20	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22	39.22
2045	39.11	39.28	39.33	39.48	39.61	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63	39.63
2046	39.52	39.69	39.74	39.89	40.02	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04	40.04
2047	39.93	40.10	40.15	40.30	40.43	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45	40.45
2048	40.34	40.51	40.56	40.71	40.84	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86	40.86
2049	40.75	40.92	40.97	41.12	41.25	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27	41.27
2050	41.16	41.33	41.38	41.53	41.66	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68	41.68

Year	Therapeutic by WHO region												
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
2000	4.20	4.28	4.4	4.2	4.5	4.7	4.5	4.7	4.7	4.6	4.8	4.6	4.8
2001	4.30	4.38	4.5	4.3	4.6	4.8	4.6	4.8	4.8	4.7	4.9	4.7	4.9
2002	4.35	4.45	4.6	4.4	4.7	4.9	4.7	4.9	4.9	4.8	5.0	4.8	5.0
2003	4.40	4.50	4.7	4.5	4.8	5.0	4.8	5.0	5.0	4.9	5.1	4.9	5.1
2004	4.45	4.55	4.8	4.6	4.9	5.1	4.9	5.1	5.1	5.0	5.2	5.0	5.2
2005	4.50	4.60	4.9	4.7	5.0	5.2	5.0	5.2	5.2	5.1	5.3	5.1	5.3
2006	4.55	4.65	5.0	4.8	5.1	5.3	5.1	5.3	5.3	5.2	5.4	5.2	5.4
2007	4.60	4.70	5.1	4.9	5.2	5.4	5.2	5.4	5.4	5.3	5.5	5.3	5.5
2008	4.65	4.75	5.2	5.0	5.3	5.5	5.3	5.5	5.5	5.4	5.6	5.4	5.6
2009	4.70	4.80	5.3	5.1	5.4	5.6	5.4	5.6	5.6	5.5	5.7	5.5	5.7
2010	4.75	4.85	5.4	5.2	5.5	5.7	5.5	5.7	5.7	5.6	5.8	5.6	5.8
2011	4.80	4.90	5.5	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.6	5.8	5.8	5.7	5.9	5.7	5.9
2012	4.85	4.95	5.6	5.4	5.7	5.9	5.7	5.9	5.9	5.8	6.0	5.8	6.0
2013	4.90	5.00	5.7	5.5	5.8	6.0	5.8	6.0	6.0	5.9	6.1	5.9	6.1
2014	4.95	5.05	5.8	5.6	5.9	6.1	5.9	6.1	6.1	6.0	6.2	6.0	6.2
2015	5.00	5.10	5.9	5.7	6.0	6.2	6.0	6.2	6.2	6.1	6.3	6.1	6.3
2016	5.05	5.15	6.0	5.8	6.1	6.3	6.1	6.3	6.3	6.2	6.4	6.2	6.4
2017	5.10	5.20	6.1	5.9	6.2	6.4	6.2	6.4	6.4	6.3	6.5	6.3	6.5
2018	5.15	5.25	6.2	6.0	6.3	6.5	6.3	6.5	6.5	6.4	6.6	6.4	6.6
2019	5.20	5.30	6.3	6.1	6.4	6.6	6.4	6.6	6.6	6.5	6.7	6.5	6.7
2020	5.25	5.35	6.4	6.2	6.5	6.7	6.5	6.7	6.7	6.6	6.8	6.6	6.8
2021	5.30	5.40	6.5	6.3	6.6	6.8	6.6	6.8	6.8	6.7	6.9	6.7	6.9
2022	5.35	5.45	6.6	6.4	6.7	6.9	6.7	6.9	6.9	6.8	7.0	6.8	7.0
2023	5.40	5.50	6.7	6.5	6.8	7.0	6.8	7.0	7.0	6.9	7.1	6.9	7.1
2024	5.45	5.55	6.8	6.6	6.9	7.1	6.9	7.1	7.1	7.0	7.2	7.0	7.2
2025	5.50	5.60	6.9	6.7	7.0	7.2	7.0	7.2	7.2	7.1	7.3	7.1	7.3
2026	5.55	5.65	7.0	6.8	7.1	7.3	7.1	7.3	7.3	7.2	7.4	7.2	7.4
2027	5.60	5.70	7.1	6.9	7.2	7.4	7.2	7.4	7.4	7.3	7.5	7.3	7.5
2028	5.65	5.75	7.2	7.0	7.3	7.5	7.3	7.5	7.5	7.4	7.6	7.4	7.6
2029	5.70	5.80	7.3	7.1	7.4	7.6	7.4	7.6	7.6	7.5	7.7	7.5	7.7
2030	5.75	5.85	7.4	7.2	7.5	7.7	7.5	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.8	7.6	7.8
2031	5.80	5.90	7.5	7.3	7.6	7.8	7.6	7.8	7.8	7.7	7.9	7.7	7.9
2032	5.85	5.95	7.6	7.4	7.7	7.9	7.7	7.9	7.9	7.8	8.0	7.8	8.0
2033	5.90	6.00	7.7	7.5	7.8	8.0	7.8	8.0	8.0	7.9	8.1	7.9	8.1
2034	5.95	6.05	7.8	7.6	7.9	8.1	7.9	8.1	8.1	8.0	8.2	8.0	8.2
2035	6.00	6.10	7.9	7.7	8.0	8.2	8.0	8.2	8.2	8.1	8.3	8.1	8.3
2036	6.05	6.15	8.0	7.8	8.1	8.3	8.1	8.3	8.3	8.2	8.4	8.2	8.4
2037	6.10	6.20	8.1	7.9	8.2	8.4	8.2	8.4	8.4	8.3	8.5	8.3	8.5
2038	6.15	6.25	8.2	8.0	8.3	8.5	8.3	8.5	8.5	8.4	8.6	8.4	8.6
2039	6.20	6.30	8.3	8.1	8.4	8.6	8.4	8.6	8.6	8.5	8.7	8.5	8.7
2040	6.25	6.35	8.4	8.2	8.5	8.7	8.5	8.7	8.7	8.6	8.8	8.6	8.8
2041	6.30	6.40	8.5	8.3	8.6	8.8	8.6	8.8	8.8	8.7	8.9	8.7	8.9
2042	6.35	6.45	8.6	8.4	8.7	8.9	8.7	8.9	8.9	8.8	9.0	8.8	9.0
2043	6.40	6.50	8.7	8.5	8.8	9.0	8.8	9.0	9.0	8.9	9.1	8.9	9.1
2044	6.45	6.55	8.8	8.6	8.9	9.1	8.9	9.1	9.1	9.0	9.2	9.0	9.2
2045	6.50	6.60	8.9	8.7	9.0	9.2	9.0	9.2	9.2	9.1	9.3	9.1	9.3
2046	6.55	6.65	9.0	8.8	9.1	9.3	9.1	9.3	9.3	9.2	9.4	9.2	9.4
2047	6.60	6.70	9.1	8.9	9.2	9.4	9.2	9.4	9.4	9.3	9.5	9.3	9.5
2048	6.65	6.75	9.2	9.0	9.3	9.5	9.3	9.5	9.5	9.4	9.6	9.4	9.6
2049	6.70	6.80	9.3	9.1	9.4	9.6	9.4	9.6	9.6	9.5	9.7	9.5	9.7
2050	6.75	6.85	9.4	9.2	9.5	9.7	9.5	9.7	9.7	9.6	9.8	9.6	9.8

For actual values and therapeutics available, application should be made to World Bank. Values for greater years and/or therapeutics than those tabulated may be obtained by spontaneous application from the design of issues given.

kg/hh	Tonnage in kilotons															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	15	20	25	30	40	50
000	7.34	14.7	22.0	29.3	36.7	44.0	51.3	58.7	66.0	73.4	110	147	220	293	367	440
050	7.37	14.7	22.0	29.3	36.7	44.0	51.3	58.7	66.0	73.4	110	147	220	293	367	440
100	7.40	14.8	22.1	29.4	36.8	44.1	51.4	58.8	66.1	73.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
150	7.43	14.8	22.2	29.5	36.9	44.2	51.5	58.9	66.2	73.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
200	7.46	14.9	22.3	29.6	37.0	44.3	51.6	59.0	66.3	73.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
250	7.49	14.9	22.4	29.7	37.1	44.4	51.7	59.1	66.4	73.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
300	7.52	15.0	22.5	29.8	37.2	44.5	51.8	59.2	66.5	73.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
350	7.55	15.0	22.6	29.9	37.3	44.6	51.9	59.3	66.6	74.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
400	7.58	15.1	22.7	30.0	37.4	44.7	52.0	59.4	66.7	74.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
450	7.61	15.1	22.8	30.1	37.5	44.8	52.1	59.5	66.8	74.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
500	7.64	15.2	22.9	30.2	37.6	44.9	52.2	59.6	66.9	74.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
550	7.67	15.2	23.0	30.3	37.7	45.0	52.3	59.7	67.0	74.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
600	7.70	15.3	23.1	30.4	37.8	45.1	52.4	59.8	67.1	74.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
650	7.73	15.3	23.2	30.5	37.9	45.2	52.5	59.9	67.2	74.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
700	7.76	15.4	23.3	30.6	38.0	45.3	52.6	60.0	67.3	74.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
750	7.79	15.4	23.4	30.7	38.1	45.4	52.7	60.1	67.4	74.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
800	7.82	15.5	23.5	30.8	38.2	45.5	52.8	60.2	67.5	74.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
850	7.85	15.5	23.6	30.9	38.3	45.6	52.9	60.3	67.6	75.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
900	7.88	15.6	23.7	31.0	38.4	45.7	53.0	60.4	67.7	75.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
950	7.91	15.6	23.8	31.1	38.5	45.8	53.1	60.5	67.8	75.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
1000	7.94	15.7	23.9	31.2	38.6	45.9	53.2	60.6	67.9	75.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
1050	7.97	15.7	24.0	31.3	38.7	46.0	53.3	60.7	68.0	75.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
1100	8.00	15.8	24.1	31.4	38.8	46.1	53.4	60.8	68.1	75.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
1150	8.03	15.8	24.2	31.5	38.9	46.2	53.5	60.9	68.2	75.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
1200	8.06	15.9	24.3	31.6	39.0	46.3	53.6	61.0	68.3	75.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
1250	8.09	15.9	24.4	31.7	39.1	46.4	53.7	61.1	68.4	75.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
1300	8.12	16.0	24.5	31.8	39.2	46.5	53.8	61.2	68.5	75.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
1350	8.15	16.0	24.6	31.9	39.3	46.6	53.9	61.3	68.6	76.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
1400	8.18	16.1	24.7	32.0	39.4	46.7	54.0	61.4	68.7	76.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
1450	8.21	16.1	24.8	32.1	39.5	46.8	54.1	61.5	68.8	76.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
1500	8.24	16.2	24.9	32.2	39.6	46.9	54.2	61.6	68.9	76.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
1550	8.27	16.2	25.0	32.3	39.7	47.0	54.3	61.7	69.0	76.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
1600	8.30	16.3	25.1	32.4	39.8	47.1	54.4	61.8	69.1	76.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
1650	8.33	16.3	25.2	32.5	39.9	47.2	54.5	61.9	69.2	76.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
1700	8.36	16.4	25.3	32.6	40.0	47.3	54.6	62.0	69.3	76.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
1750	8.39	16.4	25.4	32.7	40.1	47.4	54.7	62.1	69.4	76.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
1800	8.42	16.5	25.5	32.8	40.2	47.5	54.8	62.2	69.5	76.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
1850	8.45	16.5	25.6	32.9	40.3	47.6	54.9	62.3	69.6	77.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
1900	8.48	16.6	25.7	33.0	40.4	47.7	55.0	62.4	69.7	77.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
1950	8.51	16.6	25.8	33.1	40.5	47.8	55.1	62.5	69.8	77.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
2000	8.54	16.7	25.9	33.2	40.6	47.9	55.2	62.6	69.9	77.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
2050	8.57	16.7	26.0	33.3	40.7	48.0	55.3	62.7	70.0	77.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
2100	8.60	16.8	26.1	33.4	40.8	48.1	55.4	62.8	70.1	77.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
2150	8.63	16.8	26.2	33.5	40.9	48.2	55.5	62.9	70.2	77.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
2200	8.66	16.9	26.3	33.6	41.0	48.3	55.6	63.0	70.3	77.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
2250	8.69	16.9	26.4	33.7	41.1	48.4	55.7	63.1	70.4	77.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
2300	8.72	17.0	26.5	33.8	41.2	48.5	55.8	63.2	70.5	77.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
2350	8.75	17.0	26.6	33.9	41.3	48.6	55.9	63.3	70.6	78.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
2400	8.78	17.1	26.7	34.0	41.4	48.7	56.0	63.4	70.7	78.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
2450	8.81	17.1	26.8	34.1	41.5	48.8	56.1	63.5	70.8	78.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
2500	8.84	17.2	26.9	34.2	41.6	48.9	56.2	63.6	70.9	78.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
2550	8.87	17.2	27.0	34.3	41.7	49.0	56.3	63.7	71.0	78.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
2600	8.90	17.3	27.1	34.4	41.8	49.1	56.4	63.8	71.1	78.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
2650	8.93	17.3	27.2	34.5	41.9	49.2	56.5	63.9	71.2	78.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
2700	8.96	17.4	27.3	34.6	42.0	49.3	56.6	64.0	71.3	78.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
2750	8.99	17.4	27.4	34.7	42.1	49.4	56.7	64.1	71.4	78.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
2800	9.02	17.5	27.5	34.8	42.2	49.5	56.8	64.2	71.5	78.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
2850	9.05	17.5	27.6	34.9	42.3	49.6	56.9	64.3	71.6	79.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
2900	9.08	17.6	27.7	35.0	42.4	49.7	57.0	64.4	71.7	79.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
2950	9.11	17.6	27.8	35.1	42.5	49.8	57.1	64.5	71.8	79.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
3000	9.14	17.7	27.9	35.2	42.6	49.9	57.2	64.6	71.9	79.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
3050	9.17	17.7	28.0	35.3	42.7	50.0	57.3	64.7	72.0	79.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
3100	9.20	17.8	28.1	35.4	42.8	50.1	57.4	64.8	72.1	79.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
3150	9.23	17.8	28.2	35.5	42.9	50.2	57.5	64.9	72.2	79.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
3200	9.26	17.9	28.3	35.6	43.0	50.3	57.6	65.0	72.3	79.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
3250	9.29	17.9	28.4	35.7	43.1	50.4	57.7	65.1	72.4	79.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
3300	9.32	18.0	28.5	35.8	43.2	50.5	57.8	65.2	72.5	79.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
3350	9.35	18.0	28.6	35.9	43.3	50.6	57.9	65.3	72.6	80.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
3400	9.38	18.1	28.7	36.0	43.4	50.7	58.0	65.4	72.7	80.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
3450	9.41	18.1	28.8	36.1	43.5	50.8	58.1	65.5	72.8	80.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
3500	9.44	18.2	28.9	36.2	43.6	50.9	58.2	65.6	72.9	80.3	110	147	220	294	368	441
3550	9.47	18.2	29.0	36.3	43.7	51.0	58.3	65.7	73.0	80.4	110	147	220	294	368	441
3600	9.50	18.3	29.1	36.4	43.8	51.1	58.4	65.8	73.1	80.5	110	147	220	294	368	441
3650	9.53	18.3	29.2	36.5	43.9	51.2	58.5	65.9	73.2	80.6	110	147	220	294	368	441
3700	9.56	18.4	29.3	36.6	44.0	51.3	58.6	66.0	73.3	80.7	110	147	220	294	368	441
3750	9.59	18.4	29.4	36.7	44.1	51.4	58.7	66.1	73.4	80.8	110	147	220	294	368	441
3800	9.62	18.5	29.5	36.8	44.2	51.5	58.8	66.2	73.5	80.9	110	147	220	294	368	441
3850	9.65	18.5	29.6	36.9	44.3	51.6	58.9	66.3	73.6	81.0	110	147	220	294	368	441
3900	9.68	18.6	29.7	37.0	44.4	51.7	59.0	66.4	73.7	81.1	110	147	220	294	368	441
3950	9.71	18.6	29.8	37.1	44.5	51.8	59.1	66.5	73.8	81.2	110	147	220	294	368	441
4000	9.74	18.7	29.9	37.2	44											

Material	Measurement		Conversion		Discussion	
	Unit	Quantity	Unit	Quantity	Unit	Discussion
Length	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	1.000 mm
	m	0.0001 m	m	0.0001 m	m	0.0001 m
Volume	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
Area	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
Volume	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
Density	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
Mass	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
Density	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m
	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m	mm	0.0001 m

Non-stable			Stochastic	
Parameter	Unit	Dimension	Unit	Dimension
Temperature	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	K	K	K
Mass flow	$\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}$
Volume flow	$\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$
Power	W	$\frac{\text{J}}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{J}}{\text{s}}$	$\frac{\text{J}}{\text{s}}$
Energy	J	J	J	J
Force	N	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$

Unit	Dimension	Example
m^3	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$	air flow rate
kg	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$	mass flow rate
W	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$	power
J	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$	energy
N	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$	force
m^3/s	$\frac{\text{m}^3}{\text{s}}$	volume flow rate
kg/s	$\frac{\text{kg}}{\text{s}}$	mass flow rate
W	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$	power
J	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}^2}{\text{s}^2}$	energy
N	$\frac{\text{kg} \cdot \text{m}}{\text{s}^2}$	force

Building materials

Mass

Material	Unit	Price	Weight	Volume
Concrete (1000 kg)	1000 kg	120	0.6	0.3
Concrete (2000 kg)	2000 kg	240	1.2	0.6
Concrete (3000 kg)	3000 kg	360	1.8	0.9
Concrete (4000 kg)	4000 kg	480	2.4	1.2
Concrete (5000 kg)	5000 kg	600	3.0	1.5
Concrete (6000 kg)	6000 kg	720	3.6	1.8
Concrete (7000 kg)	7000 kg	840	4.2	2.1
Concrete (8000 kg)	8000 kg	960	4.8	2.4
Concrete (9000 kg)	9000 kg	1080	5.4	2.7
Concrete (10000 kg)	10000 kg	1200	6.0	3.0
Concrete (11000 kg)	11000 kg	1320	6.6	3.3
Concrete (12000 kg)	12000 kg	1440	7.2	3.6
Concrete (13000 kg)	13000 kg	1560	7.8	3.9
Concrete (14000 kg)	14000 kg	1680	8.4	4.2
Concrete (15000 kg)	15000 kg	1800	9.0	4.5
Concrete (16000 kg)	16000 kg	1920	9.6	4.8
Concrete (17000 kg)	17000 kg	2040	10.2	5.1
Concrete (18000 kg)	18000 kg	2160	10.8	5.4
Concrete (19000 kg)	19000 kg	2280	11.4	5.7
Concrete (20000 kg)	20000 kg	2400	12.0	6.0
Concrete (21000 kg)	21000 kg	2520	12.6	6.3
Concrete (22000 kg)	22000 kg	2640	13.2	6.6
Concrete (23000 kg)	23000 kg	2760	13.8	6.9
Concrete (24000 kg)	24000 kg	2880	14.4	7.2
Concrete (25000 kg)	25000 kg	3000	15.0	7.5
Concrete (26000 kg)	26000 kg	3120	15.6	7.8
Concrete (27000 kg)	27000 kg	3240	16.2	8.1
Concrete (28000 kg)	28000 kg	3360	16.8	8.4
Concrete (29000 kg)	29000 kg	3480	17.4	8.7
Concrete (30000 kg)	30000 kg	3600	18.0	9.0
Concrete (31000 kg)	31000 kg	3720	18.6	9.3
Concrete (32000 kg)	32000 kg	3840	19.2	9.6
Concrete (33000 kg)	33000 kg	3960	19.8	9.9
Concrete (34000 kg)	34000 kg	4080	20.4	10.2
Concrete (35000 kg)	35000 kg	4200	21.0	10.5
Concrete (36000 kg)	36000 kg	4320	21.6	10.8
Concrete (37000 kg)	37000 kg	4440	22.2	11.1
Concrete (38000 kg)	38000 kg	4560	22.8	11.4
Concrete (39000 kg)	39000 kg	4680	23.4	11.7
Concrete (40000 kg)	40000 kg	4800	24.0	12.0
Concrete (41000 kg)	41000 kg	4920	24.6	12.3
Concrete (42000 kg)	42000 kg	5040	25.2	12.6
Concrete (43000 kg)	43000 kg	5160	25.8	12.9
Concrete (44000 kg)	44000 kg	5280	26.4	13.2
Concrete (45000 kg)	45000 kg	5400	27.0	13.5
Concrete (46000 kg)	46000 kg	5520	27.6	13.8
Concrete (47000 kg)	47000 kg	5640	28.2	14.1
Concrete (48000 kg)	48000 kg	5760	28.8	14.4
Concrete (49000 kg)	49000 kg	5880	29.4	14.7
Concrete (50000 kg)	50000 kg	6000	30.0	15.0
Concrete (51000 kg)	51000 kg	6120	30.6	15.3
Concrete (52000 kg)	52000 kg	6240	31.2	15.6
Concrete (53000 kg)	53000 kg	6360	31.8	15.9
Concrete (54000 kg)	54000 kg	6480	32.4	16.2
Concrete (55000 kg)	55000 kg	6600	33.0	16.5
Concrete (56000 kg)	56000 kg	6720	33.6	16.8
Concrete (57000 kg)	57000 kg	6840	34.2	17.1
Concrete (58000 kg)	58000 kg	6960	34.8	17.4
Concrete (59000 kg)	59000 kg	7080	35.4	17.7
Concrete (60000 kg)	60000 kg	7200	36.0	18.0
Concrete (61000 kg)	61000 kg	7320	36.6	18.3
Concrete (62000 kg)	62000 kg	7440	37.2	18.6
Concrete (63000 kg)	63000 kg	7560	37.8	18.9
Concrete (64000 kg)	64000 kg	7680	38.4	19.2
Concrete (65000 kg)	65000 kg	7800	39.0	19.5
Concrete (66000 kg)	66000 kg	7920	39.6	19.8
Concrete (67000 kg)	67000 kg	8040	40.2	20.1
Concrete (68000 kg)	68000 kg	8160	40.8	20.4
Concrete (69000 kg)	69000 kg	8280	41.4	20.7
Concrete (70000 kg)	70000 kg	8400	42.0	21.0
Concrete (71000 kg)	71000 kg	8520	42.6	21.3
Concrete (72000 kg)	72000 kg	8640	43.2	21.6
Concrete (73000 kg)	73000 kg	8760	43.8	21.9
Concrete (74000 kg)	74000 kg	8880	44.4	22.2
Concrete (75000 kg)	75000 kg	9000	45.0	22.5
Concrete (76000 kg)	76000 kg	9120	45.6	22.8
Concrete (77000 kg)	77000 kg	9240	46.2	23.1
Concrete (78000 kg)	78000 kg	9360	46.8	23.4
Concrete (79000 kg)	79000 kg	9480	47.4	23.7
Concrete (80000 kg)	80000 kg	9600	48.0	24.0
Concrete (81000 kg)	81000 kg	9720	48.6	24.3
Concrete (82000 kg)	82000 kg	9840	49.2	24.6
Concrete (83000 kg)	83000 kg	9960	49.8	24.9
Concrete (84000 kg)	84000 kg	10080	50.4	25.2
Concrete (85000 kg)	85000 kg	10200	51.0	25.5
Concrete (86000 kg)	86000 kg	10320	51.6	25.8
Concrete (87000 kg)	87000 kg	10440	52.2	26.1
Concrete (88000 kg)	88000 kg	10560	52.8	26.4
Concrete (89000 kg)	89000 kg	10680	53.4	26.7
Concrete (90000 kg)	90000 kg	10800	54.0	27.0
Concrete (91000 kg)	91000 kg	10920	54.6	27.3
Concrete (92000 kg)	92000 kg	11040	55.2	27.6
Concrete (93000 kg)	93000 kg	11160	55.8	27.9
Concrete (94000 kg)	94000 kg	11280	56.4	28.2
Concrete (95000 kg)	95000 kg	11400	57.0	28.5
Concrete (96000 kg)	96000 kg	11520	57.6	28.8
Concrete (97000 kg)	97000 kg	11640	58.2	29.1
Concrete (98000 kg)	98000 kg	11760	58.8	29.4
Concrete (99000 kg)	99000 kg	11880	59.4	29.7
Concrete (100000 kg)	100000 kg	12000	60.0	30.0

Packaged materials

Mass

Material	Mass in kN/m³	Angle of internal friction
Ashes	6.3 – 11.6	20 – 40°
Cement	13.4 – 16.8	20°
Cement clinker	14.0 – 16.0	30 – 35°
Chalk (in lumps)	11.0 – 22.0	35° – 45°
<i>Clay</i>		
in lumps	11.0	30°
dry	18.8 – 22.0	30°
moist	20.4 – 25.1	45°
wet	20.4 – 25.1	15°
Clinker	10.0 – 15.0	30 – 40°
Coal (in lumps)	8.0 – 19.0	20 – 45°
Coke	4.0 – 6.0	30°
Copper ore	25.1 – 29.2	35°
Crushed brick	12.6 – 21.8	35° – 40°
Crushed stone	17.3 – 20.4	35° – 40°
Granite	17.3 – 31.0	35° – 40°
Gravel (clean)	14.1 – 20.0	35° – 40°
Gravel (with sand)	15.7 – 19.2	25° – 30°
Haematite iron ore	36.1	35°
Lead ore	50.0 – 52.0	35°
Limestones	12.6 – 18.8	35° – 45°
Magnetite iron ore	40.0	35°
Manganese ore	25.1 – 28.8	35°
Mud	16.5 – 22.8	0°
Rubblestone	17.3 – 19.8	45°
Salt	7.7 – 9.6	30°
<i>Sand</i>		
dry	15.7 – 18.8	30° – 35°

Material	Mass in kN/m ³	Angle of internal friction
moist	18.1 – 19.6	35°
wet	18.1 – 20.4	25° – 30°
Sandstones	12.6 – 25.0	35° – 45°
Shale	14.1 – 19.8	30° – 35°
Shingle	14.1 – 17.3	30° – 40°
Slag	14.1 – 24.8	35°
<i>Vegetable earth</i>		
dry	14.1 – 15.7	30°
moist	15.7 – 17.3	45° – 50°
wet	17.3 – 18.8	15°
Zinc ore	25.1 – 28.3	35°
All materials should be tested under appropriate conditions prior to use in final design.		

Values of K_a (Coefficient of Active Pressure) for Cohesionless Materials

The table may be used to determine the horizontal pressure exerted by material, P_a , in kN/m².

$P_a = \text{mass} \times \text{depth of material} \times K_a$

Values of ϕ	Values of K_a for values of δ				
	0°	10°	20°	30°	40°
10°	0.81	0.85	0.90	0.95	0.99
20°	0.87	0.91	0.95	1.00	1.04
30°	0.93	0.98	1.02	1.07	1.11
40°	-	1.05	1.10	1.15	1.20

The effect of soil friction δ on active pressure is small and is usually ignored. The above values of K_a assume vertical walls with horizontal ground surfaces.

Note: The above data should not be used in the design calculations for sheet, tube, box and lagging.

Approximate mass of floors

Reinforced concrete floors

Mass in kN/m ²		
Thickness	Dense concrete	Lightweight concrete
100	2.35	1.76
125	2.94	2.20
150	3.53	2.64
175	4.11	3.08
200	4.70	3.52
225	5.23	3.96
250	5.88	4.40

Dense concrete is assumed to have natural aggregates and 2% reinforcement with a mass of 2400 kg/m³.
 Lightweight concrete is assumed to have a mass of 1800 kg/m³.

Steel Floors

Decker steel-deck		Open steel flooring		
Thickness on plate mm	Mass in kN/m ²	Thickness mm	Light	Heavy
4.5	0.37	20	0.29	0.36
6.0	0.49	25	0.39	0.46
8.0	0.64	30	0.44	0.56
10.0	0.80	40	0.60	0.74
12.5	0.99	50	0.74	0.90

Open steel floors are available from various manufacturers to particular patterns and strengths.

The above average figures are for guidance in preliminary design. Manufacturers' data should always be used for final design.

Timber Floors

Solid Timber, Joist Sizes, mm. Mass in kN/m²

Joist		75 x 25	100 x 25	125 x 25	150 x 25	175 x 25	200 x 25
Joist	Spacing						
600 mm	15 mm Diagonal	0.26	0.35	0.44	0.53	0.62	0.70
	15 mm Straight	0.37	0.51	0.64	0.78	0.91	1.05
	20 mm Diagonal	0.31	0.40	0.50	0.59	0.68	0.77
450 mm	15 mm Diagonal	0.38	0.50	0.62	0.74	0.86	0.98
	15 mm Straight	0.57	0.75	0.92	1.09	1.26	1.43
	20 mm Diagonal	0.45	0.59	0.73	0.87	1.01	1.15

The solid timber joists are based on a density of 6.5 kN/m³.

Walls and Partitions – Mass

Walls

Construction	kN/m ²		
	Block	Block	Block + Plaster
100 mm thick			
Block	1.02	1.37	
Plastered one side	1.39	1.89	
Plastered both sides	1.82	2.51	
150 mm thick			
Block	1.58	2.09	1.50
Plastered one side	2.02	2.61	2.01
Plastered both sides	2.50	3.24	2.50
200 mm cavity wall			
Block	2.04	2.74	2.04
Plastered one side	2.50	3.40	2.50
Plastered both sides	2.98	3.98	2.98
Assumed mass of brickwork 21.5 kN/m ²			
Assumed mass of Mortarwork 12.5 kN/m ²			

Partitions

Timber partition (12.5 mm plasterboard each side)	0.25
Studding with lath and plaster	0.76
For specific types and makes of walls and partitions, reference should be made to the manufacturers' publications.	

Areas and Volumes

Areas

Parallelogram	=	base \times perpendicular height
Triangle	=	base $\times \frac{1}{2}$ perpendicular height
Trapezoid	=	$\frac{1}{2}$ sum of parallel sides \times perpendicular height
Circle	=	.7854 \times square of diameter
Sector of circle	=	length of arc $\times \frac{1}{2}$ radius
Parabola	=	base $\times \frac{2}{3}$ height
Ellipse	=	long diameter \times short diameter \times .7854
Regular polygon	=	sum of sides $\times \frac{1}{2}$ perpendicular distance from centre to sides
Surface of sphere	=	$\pi \times$ square of diameter
Surface of cone	=	area of base + (circumference of base $\times \frac{1}{2}$ slant height)

Volumes

Prism	=	area of base \times height
Pyramid or cone	=	area of base $\times \frac{1}{3}$ height
Sphere	=	4.1888 \times radius ²

Positions of Centre of Gravity

Triangle	=	$\frac{1}{3}$ perpendicular height from base
Parabola	=	$\frac{2}{3}$ height from base
Pyramid or cone	=	$\frac{1}{4}$ height from base

Side of square of equal area to circle = diameter \times .8862

Diameter of circle of equal area to square = side \times 1.1284

Circumference of circle = $\pi \times$ diameter

Metric Equivalents of Standard Wire Gauges

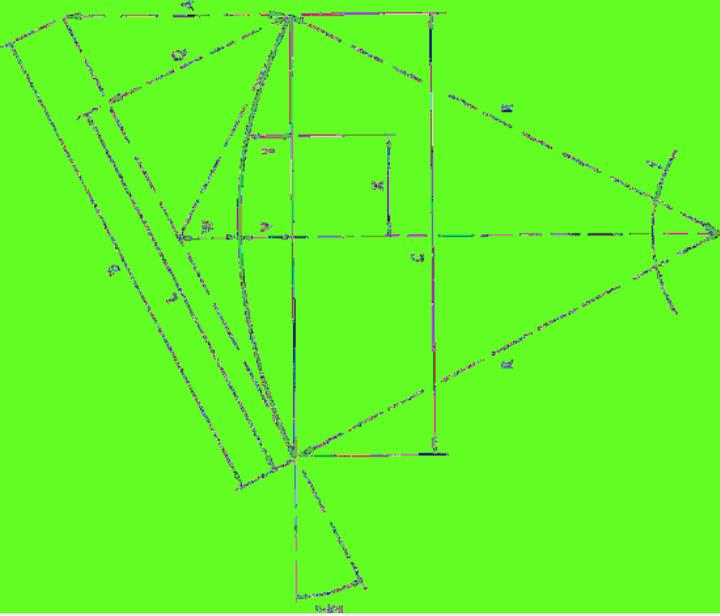
Standard Wire Gauge	Wire mm.	Standard Wire Gauge	Wire mm.	Standard Wire Gauge	Wire mm.
24	0.762	3	5.45	8	3.45
26	0.635	4	4.75	10	2.95
28	0.508	5	4.05	12	2.45
30	0.381	6	3.35	14	1.95
32	0.254	7	2.65	16	1.45
34	0.127	8	1.95	18	0.95

The Greek Alphabet

Name	Capital Letter	Small Letter	English Equivalent	Name	Capital Letter	Small Letter	English Equivalent
Alpha	A	a	α	Nu	Ν	ν	u
Beta	B	β	β	Xi	Ξ	ξ	v
Gamma	Γ	γ	γ	Omicron	Ο	ο	about u
Delta	Δ	δ	δ	Pi	Π	π	p
Epsilon	Ε	ε	about e	Rho	Ρ	ρ	rh
Zeta	Ζ	ζ	z	Sigma	Σ	σ	s
Eta	Η	η	about e	Tau	Τ	τ	t
Theta	Θ	θ	th	Upsilon	Υ	υ	u
Iota	Ι	ι	i	Phi	Φ	φ	ph
Kappa	Κ	κ	k	Chi	Χ	χ	ch
Lambda	Λ	λ	l	Psi	Ψ	ψ	ps
Mu	Μ	μ	m	Omega	Ω	ω	about u

Circular arcs

The following formulae may be used for exact geometrical calculations.



For	Dependent			
N (width)	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{L}{R} - \frac{H^2}{32R^2} - \frac{H^2}{32R^2}$ (in. of roadway)			$\frac{(R^2 - 1)}{\sqrt{R^2 - 4}}$
B (height)	$\frac{R}{2L}$ $2LR - \frac{T}{R}$ $R \times L$ (volume)	$\frac{\sqrt{R^2 - 1}}{\sqrt{32R - 4}}$ $\cos \theta = 1 - \frac{H^2}{32R^2}$	$\frac{T}{32}$ $\cos \theta = \sqrt{\frac{32R - T^2}{R}}$	$\frac{R \pm \sqrt{R^2 - T^2}}{2R}$ $\cos \theta = \frac{T}{\sqrt{R^2 - T^2}}$
C (chord length)	$\frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 + 1}}$	$\sqrt{32R}$	$\sqrt{T^2 + 32}$	
T	$\frac{32N}{R^2 + 1}$	$32N$	$\sqrt{32R^2 - 64}$	$\sqrt{R^2 - 4}$
H	$\frac{R}{2(R^2 + 1)}$	$\frac{64}{2R}$	$R - \sqrt{R^2 - T^2}$	$\frac{T}{2R}$
R (radius)	$\frac{\sqrt{R^2 - T^2}}{2\sqrt{R^2 + 1}}$	$32(R^2 + 1)$	$32N$	$\frac{32N}{\sqrt{R^2 + 1} - N}$
T (width)	$\frac{64}{2R}$ $R - \sqrt{R^2 - T^2}$	$\frac{T^2 + 32}{2R}$ $R - 32N$	$\frac{T(R^2 + 1)}{R}$ $R \left(1 - \frac{N}{\sqrt{R^2 + 1}} \right)$	$\frac{64}{2R^2 + 1}$
L	$\frac{R}{2N}$	$\frac{T}{3} - \frac{64}{3T}$		
N	$R \left(\frac{\sqrt{R^2 + 1} - 1}{N} \right)$			
$N + T$	$\frac{L}{\sqrt{R^2 + 1}}$			
A	$\frac{32}{T}$	$1(R^2 + 1)$		
B	$\frac{64}{T}$			
X	$Y - R + \sqrt{R^2 - X^2}$			

Worked example

Question

A beam is 20 m long and is to be cambered to a circular vertical curve of radius 60 m.

Find

- a. vertical offset at mid-length
- b. vertical offset at $\frac{1}{4}$ points
- c. slope of beam at ends
- d. true length of beam

Answer

- a. offset at mid length (or versine)

$$\begin{aligned}v &= R - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4R^2 - C^2} \\ &= 60 - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4 \times 60^2 - 20^2} \\ &= 0.339 \text{ m}\end{aligned}$$

- b. At $\frac{1}{4}$ point

$$\begin{aligned}x &= \frac{C}{4} = \frac{20}{4} = 5.000 \text{ m} \\ y &= v - R + \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} \\ &= 0.339 - 60 + \sqrt{60^2 - 5^2} \\ &= 0.630 \text{ m}\end{aligned}$$

- c. Slope of beam at ends

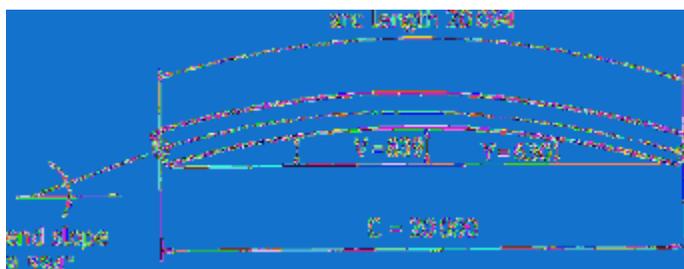
$$\cos \theta = 1 - \frac{e^2}{2R^2} = 1 - \frac{20^2}{2 \times 60^2} = 0.94444$$

$$\therefore \theta = 19.188^\circ \text{ or } 0.3349 \text{ radians}$$

$$\text{slope at ends} = \frac{\theta}{2} = 9.594^\circ \text{ or } 0.1675 \text{ radians}$$

Arc length = $R \times \theta$ radians
 $= 60 \times 0.3349$ radians
 $= 20.094 \text{ m}$

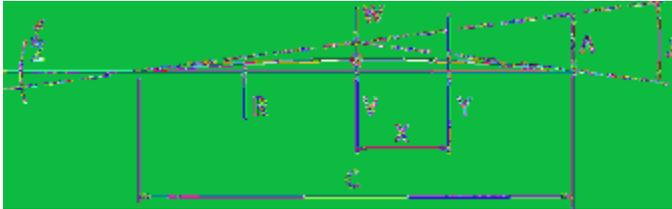
d.



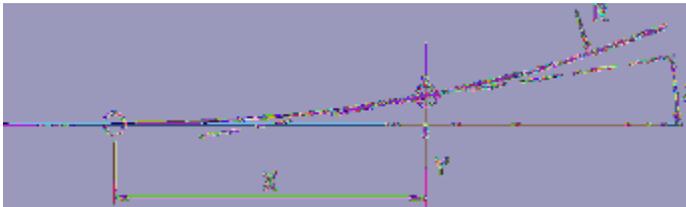
Circular arcs – large radius to chord ratios

The following simplified formulae are approximate but are usually sufficiently accurate, typically when

$$\frac{R}{C} > 5 \text{ or } \frac{C}{Y} > 40 \text{ or } \frac{R}{Y} > 20$$



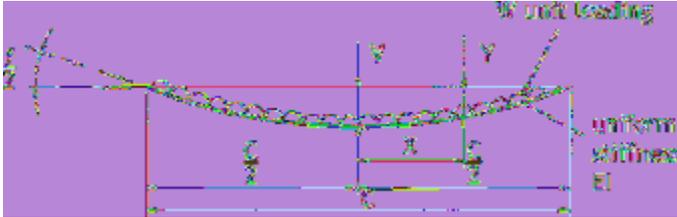
$$\begin{aligned}
 Y &= \frac{C^2}{8R} = W & R &= \frac{C^2}{8W} \\
 A &= 4W = \frac{C^2}{2R} & \theta &= \frac{C}{2R} = \frac{4W}{C} \\
 Y &= W \left(1 - \frac{4X^2}{C^2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$



$$Y = \frac{X^2}{2R} \quad \theta = \frac{X}{R}$$

Precamber for a simply Supported Beam

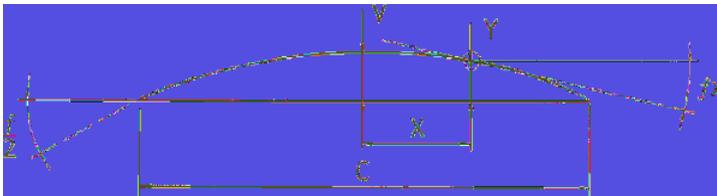
The following formulae can be used to provide deflection and slope values for a beam of uniform stiffness which is uniformly loaded. This enables a precise precamber shape to be determined so as to counteract deflection. The shape will generally be suitable for beams which are not loaded uniformly. Often a circular or parabolic profile is adopted in practice, and is sufficiently accurate.



Deflected form

Central deflection: Rotation at ends:

Central deflection:	Rotation at ends:
$V = \frac{5 W C^4}{384 EI}$	$Y = \frac{W C^3}{24 EI}$



Precambered form to counteract deflection

Precamber at any point:

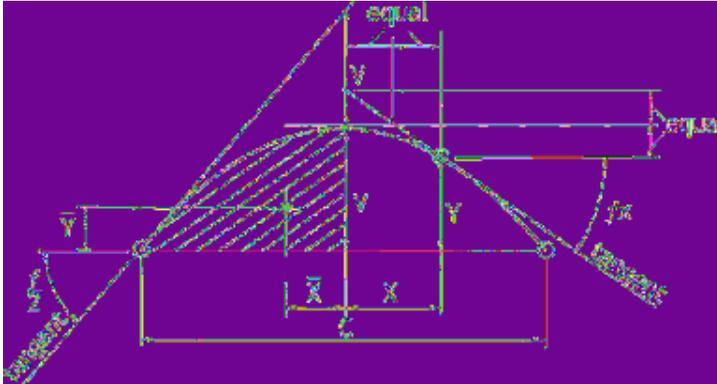
$$Y = V \left(1 - 4.8 \left(\frac{X}{C} \right)^2 + 3.2 \left(\frac{X}{C} \right)^4 \right)$$

Slope at any point:

$$\theta_x = \frac{6}{C} \left(\frac{3X}{C} - \left(\frac{X}{C} \right)^3 \right)$$

Parabolic arcs

The following formulae may be used for calculations of parabolic arcs which are often used for precambering of beams.



$$Y = V \left(1 - \frac{4X^2}{C^2} \right)$$

$$\theta_s = \frac{8VX}{C^2}$$

Approximate arc length =

$$2 \left(\left(\frac{C}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{4}{3} V^2 \right)^{1/2} \text{ where } \frac{V}{C} < 0.05$$

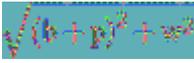
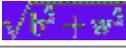
For shaded area under curve:

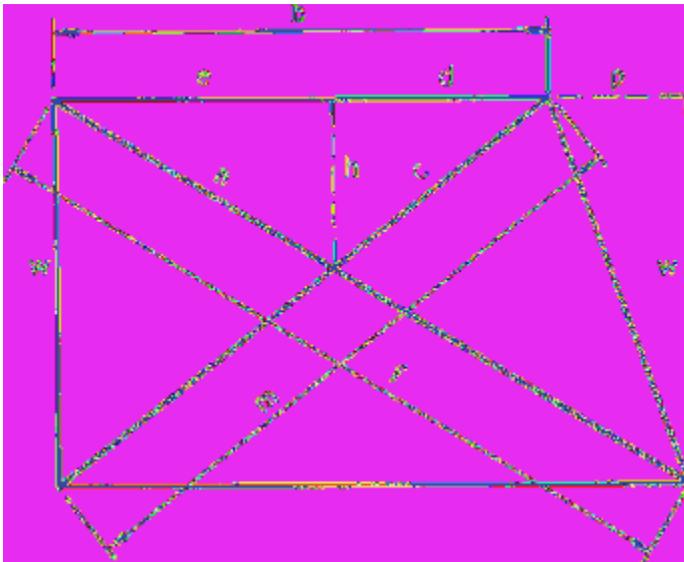
$$\text{Area} = \frac{2}{3} \times \left(\frac{C}{2} \times V \right)$$

$$X = 0.375 \times \left(\frac{C}{2} \right)$$

$$Y = 0.4 \times V$$

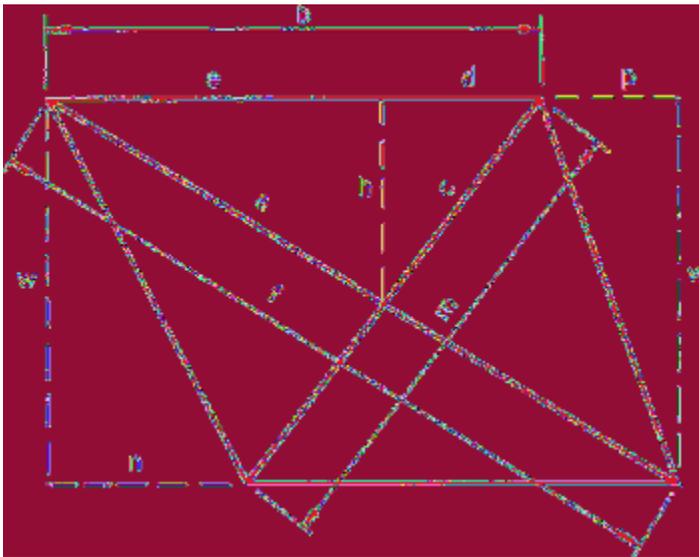
Braced frame geometry

Given	To find	Formula
bpw	f	
bw	m	
bp	d	$b^2 \div (2b + p)$
bp	e	$b(b + p) \div (2b + p)$
bfp	a	$bf \div (2b + p)$
bmp	c	$bm \div (2b + p)$
bpw	h	$bw \div (2b + p)$
afw	h	$aw \div f$
cmw	h	$cw \div m$



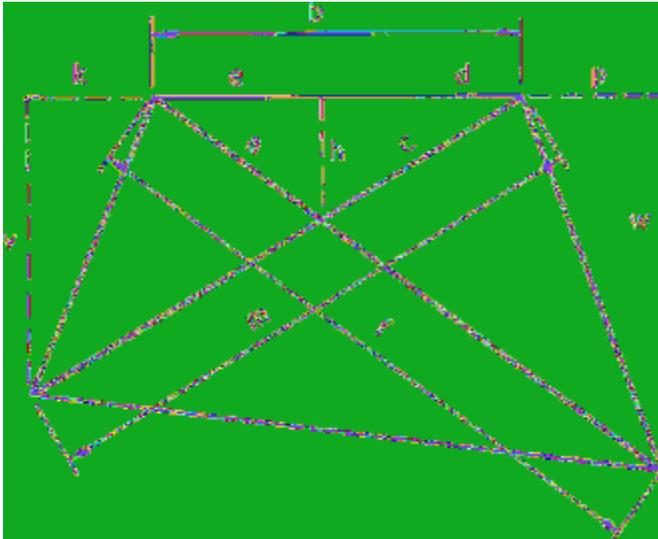
Given	To find	Formula
bpw	f	

Given	To find	Formula
bnw	m	$\sqrt{(b-n)^2 + w^2}$
bnp	d	$b(b-n) \div (2b+p-n)$
bnp	e	$b(b+p) \div (2b+p-n)$
bfnp	a	$bf \div (2b+p-n)$
bmnp	c	$bm \div (2b+p-n)$
bnpw	h	$bw \div (2b+p-n)$
afw	h	$aw \div f$
cmw	h	$cw \div m$



Given	To find	Formula
bpw	f	$\sqrt{(b+p)^2 + w^2}$
bkv	m	$\sqrt{(b+k)^2 + v^2}$
bkpvw	d	$bw(b+k) \div [v(b+p) + w(b+k)]$

Given	To find	Formula
bkpvw	e	$bv(b + p) \div [v(b + p) + w(b + k)]$
bfkpvw	a	$fbv \div [v(b + p) + w(b + k)]$
bkmpvw	c	$bmw \div [v(b + p) + w(b + k)]$
bkpvw	h	$bvw \div [v(b + p) + w(b + k)]$
afw	h	$aw \div f$
cmv	h	$cw \div m$



Parallel bracing

$k = (\log B - \log T) \div \text{no. of panels}$. Constant k plus the logarithm of any line equals the log of the corresponding line in the next panel below.

$$a = TH \div (T + e + p)$$

$$b = Th \div (T + e + p)$$

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{e}{T} + \frac{e}{T} + \frac{e}{T} \right)}$$

$$d = ce \div (T + e)$$

$$\log e = k + \log T$$

$$\log f = k + \log a$$

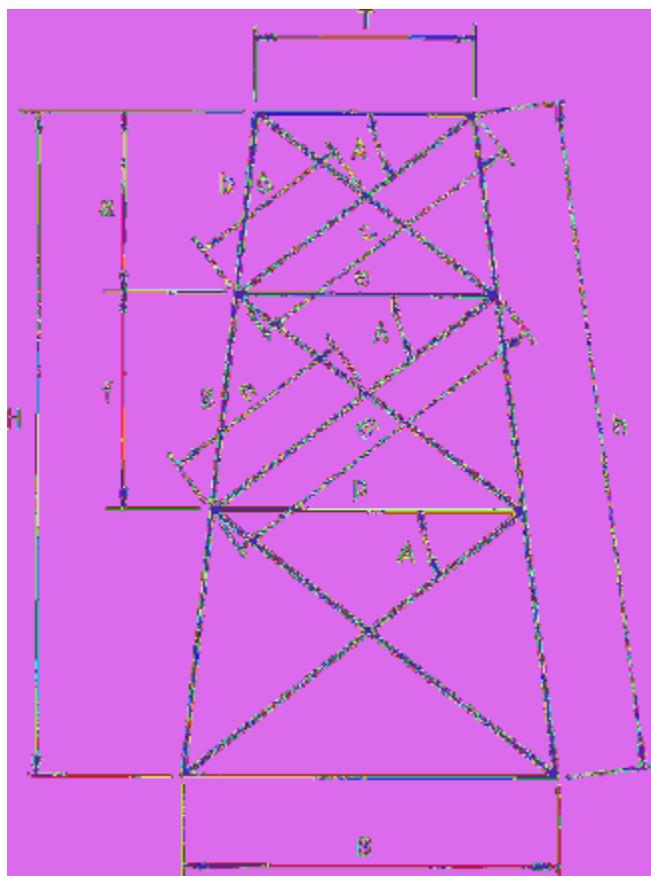
$$\log g = k + \log b$$

$$\log m = k + \log c$$

$$\log n = k + \log d$$

$$\log p = k + \log e$$

The above method can be used for any number of panels. In the formulas for 'a' and 'b' the sum in parenthesis, which in the case shown is (T + e + p), is always composed of all the horizontal distances except the base.



Index

abbreviations, table 2.2

angle section

backmarks

sizes, table 4.7

areas

bars, mass of round & square sections

beam splice details, figure 5.4

beams, universal sizes, table 4.3

bolt edge distances

bolt load capacities

bolted connections, load capacity, table 3.1

bolted trusses, figure 5.7

bolting

bolts

black

dimensions of

mechanical properties, table 4.1

details

HSFG

coronet load indicator, figure 1.26

dimensions of, table 4.2

mechanical properties, table 4.2

types used in UK, table 1.10

braced frame geometry formula

bracing details, figure 5.5

bridges

abutment detail, figure 7.28

cross sections

beams, figure 7.21

box girders, figure 7.22

railway, figure 7.22

parapet rail details, figure 7.24

precamber sketch, figure 7.25

splice detail, figure 7.29

building materials, self weights

buildings

bulb flat cross sections

bulb flats sizes, table 4.11

butt weld shrinkage

cad modelling

figure 6.1

cad connection library, figure 6.2

cnc/rapid prototyping, figure 6.3

camber distortion

centre of gravity

channel section sizes, table 4.6

circular arcs

properties

worked example

clearances around highways and railways, figure 4.2

cold formed sections

column base

details

details of holding down bolts

size and load capacity

column splice detail, figure 5.3

columns, universal sizes, table 4.4

composite railway bridge, figure 7.22

composite construction, figure 1.1

in building floors

computer aided detailing

computer draughting systems

connection, load capacities

typical details

connections

beam to beam continuous, figure 5.2

beam to column continuous, figure 5.1

beam to column simple, figure 5.1

beam to column with angle cleats

beam to column with end plates

bracing details, figure 5.5

dos and don'ts, figure 1.27

hollow sections, figure 5.6

hot rolled and hollow tubes, figure 1.18

moment/rotation, figure 1.15

precast concrete floors, figure 5.11

simple, table 3.1

site locations, figure 1.17

simple and continuous, figure 1.16

steel to timber, figure 5.10

worked examples

conversion of units

corrosion, dos and don'ts, figure 1.29

crane gantry girder details, figure 7.8

crane rail cross section

crane rails, table 4.12

curved sections (about major axis), table 1.7

design guidance

detailing

abbreviations

bolts

conventions

data

opposite handing

welds

dimensional variations, table 1.8

dimensions

drawing

layout, figure 2.1

marking system, figure 2.2

projection

revisions

scales

drawings

durbar floor plate, table 4.14

electric overhead travelling cranes

engineer's drawings

environmental conditions, effect on steel

erection

lifting beam

marks

fabrication sequence

fire protection, board connection, figure 7.6

fire resistance

flats, mass of

floor plates

floors, self weights

footbridges

cross sections, figure 7.23

handrail details

foundations, interface with structure

gable ends – portal frame building, figure 7.9

galvanizing

girders

gantry girders

lattice girders

grit blasting

headroom requirements

highway

clearances, figure 4.2

sign gantry

holding down bolts

hollow sections

circular sizes, table 4.10

rectangular sizes, table 4.9

square sizes, table 4.8

weld preparations, figure 4.5

HSFG bolts

dimensions

load capacity

HSFG power wrench details

joist section sizes, table 4.5

ladders, layout, figure 4.1

lamellar tearing

details, figure 1.24

lattice girders, figure 5.8

lettering on drawings

lifting beam, figure 7.30

load factors and combinations

marking system, figure 2.1

materials

self properties

self weights

metal coatings

multi-storey frame buildings

natural light requirements

omnia plank, connection to beams, figure 5.11

packaged materials self weight

paint treatments

plate girder

cross section details, figure 7.26

splice detail, figure 7.29

plates, available lengths

normalised condition, table 4.15

normalised rolled condition, table 4.16

portal frame building

details

gable ends, figure 7.10

roof bracing, figure 7.10

portal frame buildings

precamber for simply supported beam

projection – third angle

protective treatment

systems, table 1.13

purlins – cold rolled sections

railway clearance, figure 4.2

references

rolled sections, tolerances and effects, figure 1.8

roof over reservoir

single storey building, cross sections, figure 7.7

single storey buildings

site bolting

site welding

splice detail, bridge plate girder

splices

in beams, figure 5.4

in columns, figure 5.3

in hollow sections, figure 5.6

staircase

stairs, layout, figure 4.1

steel

advantages of its use

guidance on grades, table 1.4

main use of steel grades, table 1.3

properties, table 1.2

recommended grades

requirements

stress strain curve

weather resistant types

step ladders

structural shapes, figure 1.6

structural tolerances

structures

bridges

highway sign gantry

multi-storey frame buildings

portal frame buildings

roof over reservoir

single span highway bridge

single-storey frame buildings

staircase

tower

vessel support structure

symbols, the Greek alphabet

timber, connection to steelwork

tolerances

rolled sections, figure 1.8

tower structure

transport sizes, maximum, figure 4.3

truss details, bolted and welded, figure 5.7

tube sizes, *see* hollow sections

twisting of angles and channels, figure 1.5

units, conversion table

universal beam, hole spacing

universal column

hole spacing

sizes

vessel support structure

volumes

walkways, *see* stairs and ladders

walls and partitions, self weights

weld

load capacities, table 3.7

preparation details, figure 4.5

process, table 1.9

shrinkage, worked example

size considerations

symbols, figure 4.4

type choice

types, fillet and butt welds

welded trusses, figure 5.7

welding

welding distortion

worked example for plate girder

welding distortions, figure 1.7

wire gauges, standard

workshop drawing

beam detail, figure 7.4

column detail, figure 7.5

workshop drawings